

# OBAKHEUBUHLE



Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site  
please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting  
me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

## **OBAKHEUBUHLE by Kwazikwakhe Khanye**

### **Insert 1**

I wish i knew what the world looked like, i wish i could see my face, i wish i could see my mom, i sometimes dream about her and i know what you thinking mara how could i dream about a person I've never seen before but when you're blind you learn to imagine what people look like especially people that you're around every day. Ow damn it i almost forgot to introduce myself...

My name is Obakheubuhle Thekiso I'm 20 years old i was born in Gauteng but i grew up in Newcastle and i still live there now i live with my mother and it's been just us two for as long as i can remember but recently my mom has decided to commit herself to a relationship with a man that abuses her verbally and physically but let me not go deep in that topic kwamanje we'll talk about it later, okay back to me so my mom isn't my

biological mother she adopted me when i was only three months old apparently my birth mom ran away from the hospital after i was born because she didn't want me so i was put in an orphanage... I thank God for sending mom to come adopt me.

It's a Monday morning at about 4am I'm woken up by my mom screaming i quickly wake up and find my walking stick with my hand and head to her room i try to open the door but it's locked

"Mama" - me

"mama ngicela unghendule kwenzakalan" I'm now shouting.

"Oba I'm okay go and sleep" she says but her voice sounds like she's crying

"Mah please open the door what's wrong? "

"yey yey yiyo lento eginyanyisayo ngale mpabanga yengane yakho ayizwa nasendlebeni futhi manje" - voice

It's my moms boyfriend Scelo

"fuseg suka lah uphume ezintweni ezingak funi" - scelo

"I'm calling the police" i shout

"Oba don't I'm fine"-mom

Door opens i feel my cheek heating up my walking stick is no longer in my hand i feel my stomach cramping and my legs hurting then it dawns on me that I'm now getting beaten all over my body next thing i know I'm on the floor.

"how many times must i tell you to shut your mouth, how many times must i tell you not to get involved in your moms and my business awungi boni hee?" he says this while kicking my ribs.

"scelo leave my child alone, leave her alone if you wanna beat some one beat me leave Oba out of this please" - mom

"your little bitch thinks she can send me to prison she wants to call the damn police" he says

I hear my mom screaming louder she's now sobbing I'm just lying on the carpet next to the door numb

"don't shoot me Scelo my love ngiyakcela" - mom

There's a knock on the door "Makhi niright kwenzakalan" first voice

"Bodwa vula umnyango vula ukuphi" second voice

I can hear scelo's feet it sounds like he's pacing up and down, I'm now sitting leaning my back on the bed

"Scelo i won't scream open the window jump out and run" - mom

"Bodwa shut your fucken mouth" he raises his voice

The two neighbors where attracting a crowd soo more people where starting to walk around the yard the two women where busy knocking

"scelo just leave, me and Oba won't talk we'll say we don't know who beat us up we'll say we didn't see the perpetrators the community will....." - mom

Bha bha the sound of two gunshots and then silence.

Insert 2

"Mah" - me

"mama" I'm now crying and shouting

I drag my body across the room until i feel a hand i stretch my hand until i touch the chest so that i can know if I'm touching my mom or scelo, it's my mom she's just laying there all quiet i touch her face i can feel her eyes are closed i cry sooo hard I'm even starting to feel dizzy i hear a sound of something hard crashing, one of the neighbors is now in the bedroom, i touch my head shit I'm bleeding Oba what happen kwenzakalen i can hear him but my hearing is getting very low I'm getting weak i can't feel my body..... It's lights out

NARRATED

Scelo shot Oba's mom and himself, Oba's mom didn't survive because she was shot in the head scelo survived and was taken to hospital he's being guarded by a policeman in his ward because after he recovers he'll have to face the music and by face the music i mean he'll have to aghh you know what i mean meanwhile Oba was taken to hospital she's badly injured she's

been in a coma for two weeks and nobody has come to visit her.

## OBA'S POINT OF VIEW

My head hurts, my body hurts and my eyes feel heavy i move my fingers a bit until i move my whole hand i run my hand through the sheets i can feel the texture, I'm not sleeping in my own bed, where am i?? But then it all comes back to me my mom she was soo quiet soo still i have nobody I'm all alone in this big world.

"mama, mah" i say I'm now sobbing and shouting

"doctor" - voice

I hear footsteps coming towards me but i don't stop crying.

"miss Thekiso calm down please, i am doctor Ngubane and I'm here to help you thula sisi" he says this while holding my hand

Advertisement

i quickly remove my hand from under his hand.

"when did i get here, who brought me here.. I want to go home just let me go" - me



"your body has fully recovered from the trauma and you have healed soo you'll be discharged soon, now that you're awake the detective will be coming here later to take your statement on what happened" - doctor

"i don't wanna talk about it uMah ungishiyile I'm blind and was fully depended on her manje ngizoyaphi where will i goo doctor" i say this crying and covering my face.

"please rest don't stress yourself all you need to do now is recover yezwa" he says this and walks away..

## DOCTORS POV

My name is Emadodeni Ngubane I'm 31 years of age and I'm a doctor and seeing a blind person suffer really hurts me, my mother was blind too she was a sad and troubled women she wasn't born blind but she just woke up one day and lost her sight she hated life and living i grew up with both my mom and dad in the same household my father was a lawyer and my mom was a teacher when she could see, my grandparents from my father's side where rich folks soo my dad being an only child inherited all their riches when they died. My mom and dad had a great relationship we lived as a happy family until i was sixteen when mom became blind my dad couldn't handle what

my mom had become and so he ended their marriage and married my mother's best friend i used to call her aunt Nokbonga but now she's just Nokbonga since she stole dad and you know we can't respect hoe's so it is what it is . A year later my mother committed suicide i had just finished matric and i passed well so i decided to study medicine my dad paid for my studies and paid for everything actually he might have left mom but he never abandoned me and now it's safe to say that i make a lot of money and have a comfortable living so basically umuntu uziphilela inice life.

## NARRATED

it was the next morning and Doda had just arrived at work, Oba had cried the whole night and fell asleep in a pillow wet of tears she was broken and felt that she needed not to be alive anymore, Doda and a nurse pulled through followed by detective Masuku who was leading Oba's mothers case .

## OBA'S POV

I've just woken up and honestly I'm drained from all the crying i just want to lay here starve, get dehydrated and die.

"Good morning miss Thekiso" - Doctor

"call me Oba" - me

"I'm here with detective Masuku who's leading your mothers case he'd like to ask you a few questions" - doctor

Kanti what don't these people get mangit i don't want to talk about it.

"Sawbona Oba can you please walk me through what happened that day" - detective

I'm getting annoyed.

"my mother was shot and killed in my presence what more do you need to know ngoba that's all you need futhi i don't even know why we're even talking about it ngoba that bastard scelo is dead" - i say this, I'm shouting.

"Oba I'm sorry to tell you this but Scelo is alive he's in hospital in a coma" - detective

Did he just say what i think he said, i can't believe it, I'm scared what if he comes after me what if he doesn't get arrested i can't breath I'm gasping for air I'm having a panic attack jesu.

Insert 3

The doctor quickly puts an oxygen mask over my nose, i calm down... breath in breath out Oba come on okay i feel better now.

"manje where are you gonna go after you get discharged" - detective

I look down, tears roll down my face.

"i have no where to go detective angina muntu i only had my mom plus i have no money angifundanga soo i can't even support myself financially angilutho" i keep my head down.

Sound of someone clearing their throat, i didn't realize the doctor was still standing next to my bed.

"well actually I'm discharging you today Oba you're physically fine and you don't need to be here anymore"-doctor

I sit up

"doctor please don't send me away I'm still hurt can i please sleep here for one more night ngiyacela" - me

I'm now crying.

"that's not how things work sisi I'm sorry please go ill tell the nurse to get you dressed and we're short of beds soo the bed has been reserved for another patient, be gone in an hour please" i hear footsteps he's walking away, how cruel can he be though.

"Oba kuzolunga I'll leave my card with you if you have a problem call me okay"- detective

He pats me on my back and walks away.

NARRATED

A nurse comes with the clothes Oba was wearing the day she arrived , they are still bloodstained she tells Oba to stand up so she can dress her so Oba does what she's told after that the nurse gives her, her medication in a plastic bag and a new walking stick then she is told to leave, the nurse accompanies her until she's at the gate

Advertisement

she leaves her outside the hospital gate and goes back inside.

DODA'S POV

It's time for me to go home now, I've had a horrible day because i feel bad about what happened in the morning the way i chased that patient out it really got to me especially when she started to beg but i couldn't do anything about it she had to go it's hospital policy she got better she had to leave. I take my bag and make my way to the car i drive a red audi A8 with black rims, black tinted windows, white interior and red seat belts nice right i get in the car put my shades on ngoba uyaz nawe idrip iyadingeka i play my favorite song kabza da small's Sam sokolo as i drive out of the hospital i can't believe my eyes my heart shatters i immediately take of my shades, turn down the volume and get out of the car.

I bend down next to her, she screams when my hand touches her shoulder.

"Sisi it's okay its me" - me

She gives a sigh of relief

"doctor ufunani" - Oba

I guess she remembers my voice ngoba i didn't tell her ukuthi it's me the doctor i just said its me.

"why are you sitting here i discharged you early in the morning it's now after four in the afternoon have you been sitting here the whole time" - me

Tears fall from her eyes.

"i don't have anywhere to go doctor and i don't have anyone to go back to i don't even know where I'll sleep tonight" - her

I feel bad for her.

"come on get up and come with me i can give you a place to sleep but only for a few days okay" i can't believe i just said that soo i take her hand and we make our way to my car when we get inside i lean over her and buckle her seatbelt weird she smells good kodwa lomuntu uziphumela esbhedlela.

"thank you soo much for doing this for me i don't know what i would've done kube ubungekho" she says

"don't worry about it" - me

She flashes a smile, she's actually pretty yaz only if she smiled rather than spending all her days crying. I'm almost at my house and now I'm getting a bit uneasy because i know my girlfriend won't approve of me bringing some girl into the house worse to live with us.

Eish konje i forgot to tell you guys ukuthi i have a girlfriend her name is Minenhle she's 25 and we've been together for 6 years , yeah I'm cuffed, taken ngiwumuntu womuntu and ngiyamuthanda uMinenhle



Insert 4

OBA'S POV

Heew yazi i don't know where i would've went if this dude didn't just save my ass back there, allowing a man i don't know to take me to their house is risky but i don't really have options and beggars can't be choosers. It's awfully quiet and it's starting to get akward but i don't know what to say to him.

"we're here" - him

I use my hand to feel around for the seatbelt so that i can unbuckle myself

"let me do that for you" he says

He is now leaning over me i can feel his breath on my skin, he smells good.. I wonder what he looks like. He unbuckles the seatbelt and grabs my hand so i get out of the car.

"can you please hand me my walking stick doctor" - me

"call me Doda and I'll hold your hand soo that you don't trip and fall, you're unfamiliar with this place it will be hard for you to be sure where you're going" he says

I don't protest, he takes my hand and we start walking, i hear what sounds like a door opening.

"Okay we're in the house now" he says

I nod my head

"hayibo Doda uban manje lo" - voice

It's a women, she has a tone that sounds like she's disgusted.

"Baby this is Oba she was a patient of mine she lived with her mom but her mother was shot to death two weeks ago and now she has nowhere to go plus she can't see so she can't live alone so i decided to bring her here"-Doda

"ohh so now you just do things without consulting me first kanti yini Doda umuntu usefela ukuthi this is your house you just bring random dirty looking people with bloodstained clothes in to this house" - her

Okay... So they're gonna talk about me like im not here they know that I'm blind not deaf right.

"Mini baby don't be like that it's just gonna be for a few days" - Doda

"I'm sorry for invading your....." - me

"wehh nangoke ekhuluma

Advertisement

sisi kanti your dead mom didn't teach you to only speak when spoken to" - Minenhle

I look down tears fill my eyes but i don't let them fall.

"Minenhle awume" - Doda

"nxa awunginyanyisi nje mawusu zenza uchrist the redeemer" -  
Minenhle

Sounds like she's walking away, i don't know this Minenhle but one thing I've observed in the few moments that I've been here is that she's very rude.

"I'm soo sorry about that" - Doda

"noo it's fine" i say

He squeezes my hand tighter

"I'll talk to her" - him

"please don't that'll only make things worse please just forget about it" - me

He grabs my hand and walks with me,he gives me my walking stick.

"this is where you'll be sleeping please make yourself at home"  
- him

"thank you again" i say

He puts his hand on my shoulder.

"don't mention it"-him

He walks out and closes the door i move my stick around until i feel a bed, i move my hand over the covers they feel so soft the bed is so comfortable the carpet feels magical under my feet it smells nice in here. I open the covers and get inside i lay facing up im not even crying anymore my tears have dried up i close my eyes trying to fall asleep but i can't i have a lot going on in my mind why did my mom have to leave me ngisamudinga.

I hear birds outside, i hear talking in the passage i must have passed out.

The door opens

"sisi vuka ungisheshisele this isn't a hotel" - Mini

She throws something on my face.

"take this gown and wear it ukhiphe lezo mpahla they stink no actually you stink ugeze man" she says

I keep quiet and i keep my head down, she walks out the room. i find my way to the bathroom but then i remember ukuthi I don't have any toiletries i feel around for the tap when i finally find it i realize that this is no ordinary tap i don't know how to use it. I walk out the bathroom in to the passage.

"sis Minenhle" i shout

"ngiwu sisi wakho mina?? Ungazongjwayela wena ufunani" she says in a harsh way

"i don't have any toiletries and i don't know how to use the tap  
sacela ungisize" i say

She starts the laugh like actually laugh

"what a joke my darling" she says while clapping her hands  
once

She leaves me standing there and walks away, i go back inside  
the bedroom and close the door i take of the clothes and wear  
the robe she left me i spend the day in the room thinking about  
my miserable life. I hear some noise coming from outside its  
Ami Faku's inde lendlela playing i swear this song brings back all  
the sad memories but it all of a sudden it stops playing i hear  
the sound of a car door being shut, Minenhle is now talking to  
someone.

Insert 5

DODA'S POV

i just came back from work i open the door and i see my lovely girlfriend laying on the couch i try to lean in for a kiss but she blocks my mouth with her hand.

"baby yini manje" i say

"don't baby me, you think you can just leave me here to be that blind girls care taker" she clicks her tongue and tries to walk away, i grab her arm and whisper in her ear

"Minenhle kusase yimi indoda la futhi uzongihlonipha " - me

She looks down and doesn't answer

"siyezwana" i shout

She nods her head, i let her arm go and walk to the bedroom i change into sweat pants and a plain white T-shirt, I should go check on Oba.

I knock once

"come in" she says

"Oba why are you sitting on the floor are you okay?" - me



"I'm okay" - her

She looks down after saying this

"noo you're not okay talk to me yini indaba" i say

I'm now sitting next to her on the floor

"i don't want to be more of a burden than i already am but i don't have any toiletries, clothes and i don't know how to use the tap in the shower soo i just sat here ngoba i feel soo useless" - her

I see tears fall from her eyes.

"have you eaten at all" - me

She shakes her head, i can't believe Minenhle didn't give her food the whole day it's clear that i don't know the person I'm in love with, i take Oba's hand and help her up

"sit on the bed okay, I'll be right back" - me

I go to the kitchen make her a sandwich i put cheese, eggs, bacon and a bit of tomato sauce don't judge me i put tomato sauce in all my meals, i take out juice from the fridge and pour it in a glass i take strawberry yogurt out of the fridge and put it in a small bowl i put everything on a small tray and take it to her bedroom.

"here's some food" i put the tray on her lap, she flashes a smile, i smile back even though she can't see me.

"thank you" - her

"Okay eat up ill be back in an hour or two" i rush out, i pass Minenhle in the lounge and go to the garage I'm feeling rather basic today so I'm gonna drive the BMW X5 it's white with black rims and black interior i told you its basic, i connect my phone to the car bluetooth and call my sister yes you heard me right i have a sister as the phone rings i drive out of the driveway, she picks up

"brother dearest kwenze njani are you dying" - her

I chuckle

"don't be out here pretending like i never call just to check up on my little sis" me

She laughs like really loud

"hayi maan D ufunani" her

I shake my head

"okay okay I'm on my way to you i need you to come with me to help me pick out a few things

Advertisement

get dressed I'm almost there" - me

"Doda angikagezi you'll have to wait for me kancane" her

"yabo ukuthi uyahlanya it's 4pm in the afternoon ubuhleloleni, i see some things never change"- me

"yeah yeah whatever, mawfika use the key ungene ow and udad ukhona" - her

"Okay sho sho ntwana shesha ke"-me

I end the call, okay so Thula is my little sister she's 23 and she owns her own beauty and hair salon that our dad bought for her on her 21st birthday she's into long weaves, long lashes and make up too she's very short and she hates it when i call her shortcake soo of course i do it all the time ngoba she hates it, we get along really well she gets me and i need her so we can gossip about dad and Nokbonga from time to time Thula isn't my mother's daughter my dad cheated on my mom and got Thulas mom pregnant Thula lived with her mom her whole life until her mom passed away when she was seventeen soo she moved in with my dad and his wife she seems happy there. I get to my dads house i have a remote for the gate soo i open the gate i hoot twice just to let Tee know that sengifikile i park my car in the driveway and wait and wait and wait until she comes out she opens the car door and gets in.

"awusasho nokuthi siphi iskorobho ngoba phela ngigqoke kahle  
D I'm dripping sauce" her

I roll my eyes and chuckle

"you've started with your over praising" i say

She punches me on my shoulder

"fine fine uyashisa sis wami, happy now" - me

She smiles and takes out her phone

"let me connect my phone before i find my self listening to  
ipiano unwillingly" her

Listen to her ngiyaz she does amapiano moves secretly in her  
room ngike ngambona, she plays celebrity by reason ahh my  
jam she says while raising the volume we're both singing along  
we got our shades on and the windows rolled down soo you  
know we feeling good. We finally get to the mall we park the  
car and get inside.

"okay soo ubungisaphi? - her

" we're going to clicks there's a few things i need to buy"-me

She gives me a weird look

"since when do you go to clicks wena zithin" her

"I'm picking up a few things for Oba"-me

She now has her hands on her hips

"she's a patient of mine who needed a place to stay so i offered her a place to sleep but only for a few days and i know you're gonna have a whole lot to say about this but please don't start" i say

"Mr nice guy hee now you run a homeless shelter" - her

She claps once and starts walking again atleast she didn't start talking a whole lot for no reason, we get to clicks

"okay i brought you with me soo that you can help me buy all the right things like lotions, soaps, shampoos and all that stuff and then after this we'll go to Mr price and you can pick out 5 dresses" - me

She nods

"listen i know you don't wanna be walking behind me while i shop so you can go chill in the car and leave your card with me" she says

I shake my head and laugh

"sgebengu ucabang ukuthi angazi what you're tryna do" - me

"haw buthi i was just going to buy a few clothes for myself nje kuphela" - her

I take out my wallet and give her my card, (yonke into imnyama, imoto yami imnyama, intombi yami imnyama, konke kumnyama ne card lase bank) kuyavela yini lapho ukuthi I'm monied.

"ohh when you're tryna scam me ungibiza ngobuthi khona igama eli qala ngo ce isho ithi ce" - me

I stretch out my ear

"buthi ngicela ungithengela nami" she says while flashing those big eyes of hers. I smile and walk out i know she was gonna spend my money anyway.

Instead of going to the car i go to pick n pay to buy myself a slice of milk tart just a slice ngoba I'm really strict on how much sugar i consume but then i remember that there are two more people in the house soo i decide to buy the whole tray, i walk to the car i get in and decide to eat the tart ngoba it's not like there's anything else i could be doing, my phone rings its Thula

"are you done" - me

"noo i wanted to ask you what size the girl is so that i can buy her dresses that actually fit" - her

"how would i know Tee" i say

She takes a deep breath

"okay just describe her body soo that i can estimate" - her

"she's got an average waist with small boobs a big butt and thick thighs and she's short but not as short as you" - me

"okay I'll be done in a few sharp" she drops the call.

She finally shows up carrying what seems to be the whole of Edgars i get out of the car and help her carry the things before she trips phela angaze awe lo she's very clumsy, we put the plastic bags in the boot and head off i drive her home but leave her at the gate she asked me why i didn't wanna come inside and great dad i told her it's not that i just don't want to come inside because I'm tired but i lied i still hate how Nokbonga acts like she's my mom when she knows she's not I know that I'll find her and dad sitting on one couch playing happy family soo no thank you I'll pass.

## Insert 6

### OBA'S POV

I'm woken up by a knock on the door, i fell asleep after eating the best meal I've ever had.

"come in" - me

The door opens, it's Doda I've memorized his smell. I sit up, he sits on the couch next to the bed.

"I've bought you a few things i hope they are exactly what you need"-him

When i said i was short of things i didn't think he'd go out and buy them he's so kind.

"you didn't have to honestly angaz ngikubonge kanjan thank you for everything" - me

"don't mention it, okay I'll take everything out and put it on the bed so that you can feel what each thing is and as for the shower situation i can help you if you allow me to i know what you're thinking, and no i don't mean get naked in front of me i mean I'll open the tap for you and leave then when you done call me back here and I'll close it for you"-him

I smile, i wish i knew what he looks like.



"please open it for me and put the gown on the chair soo that i can wear it when i come out of the shower" - me

"sure thing" he says

He goes to the bathroom opens the tap then i hear the sound of the door closing, he's gone. I get up take of the gown I'm wearing i walk to the bathroom i feel around the shower with my foot I'm standing inside now and there's water pouring over my whole body it feels soo good it's like i haven't had a bath in forever plus there's hot water straight from the tap here, back at home that wasn't the situation i feel around until i feel something i bring it close to my nose it's smells soo good this must be the soap Doda must have put it here just incase i couldn't find it amongst the many things he bought. I get out of the shower put on another gown and walk out of the bathroom into the bedroom and out into the passage.

"Doda" i shout

I hear footsteps

"mihlola usuyi jwayele nini indoda yami usuyi memeza ema passage" - Mini

Why does she have to be so mean when all I've done is respect her.

"I'm sorry i was just calling him to come close the tap for me" - me

She pushes me out the way harshly

"suka I'll do it" - her

I'm now standing by the bedroom door

"where did you get these things" - her

I look down i know she won't like the fact that Doda bought these things for me.

"Doda bought them for me" - me

"Wena uzongihlanyisa yazi, you've only been here for one day but he's already spending our money on you" - her

She clicks her tongue and walks out i close the door after her.

I feel around the bed my hand finds what feels like a container i open it and smell it, it's moisturizer i apply it on my body when I'm done with that i feel around for the dresses he said he bought i find them i feel all of them out until i find one that is silk it's clearly a night dress soo i wear it. i have big bushy afro hair I've never cut it and I've also never done anything to it i don't even use a headwrap when i sleep.

I smell soo good right now, i take everything that was on the bed and put it on the couch i have a slight headache, i open the covers and sleep. I'm suddenly walking in an empty field the sun is soo bright that it's blocking my view there's somebody walking towards me, it's my mom she's soo beautiful her skin is

glowing, she's kissed by the afternoon sun she's dressed in a bright yellow dress it's flowing and it suits her, death becomes her I've never seen her in real life but this is what my imagination drew up of her i know it's not too far off because i used to love touching her face when i was young to feel every angle and every line that there is on her face

Advertisement

to measure the size of her eyes, mouth, nose and ears just so that i could at least have an idea of what she looks like and now here she is in front of me she's reaching out her hand, i hesitate to take it and i take one step back.

"fear not my child, take my hand and walk with me" - mom

Tears roll down my face , i take her hand

"mama I've missed you so much i need you so much why did you have to leave me so soon" - me.

I lay on her shoulder, she strokes my hair i feel so safe right now.

"i didn't leave you mntanam and I'll never leave you i might not be physically there anymore but i am there in spirit I'll never leave your side" she says

I raise my head and look into her eyes, they are soo beautiful, they give me hope.

"mama i want to go with you take me with you i want to be with you forever" - me

She raises my chin with her finger.

"it's not time yet my love you still have a lot to live for i can't take you with me but protectbyou is what I'll do i won't let you suffer and asoze ngikukhohlwe I've got your back always and everything that will bother you it will seize to exist" - her

"mah what do you mean" - me

She smiles and she now has a white cloth in her hand she comes close to me.

"come closer my child let me wipe your eyes, come closer let me give you your sight, for you to see i had to be sacrificed and rightfully soo because i can't not emphasize enough on how much i love you I'd do anything for you" - her

She wipes my face with her cloth and kisses me on the cheek then she starts to walk away.

"mah don't leave me" i say

She just keeps on walking, i pull her dress she turns around and gently pushes me off then continues walking she walks in to the sunset she's disappearing slowly i get up and run after her I'm

running i keep on running, ouch i trip, fall and hit my head it's  
lights out, what the fuck just happened.

I open my eyes they feel soo heavy, i still have a horrible  
headache, i just had the weirdest dream i look around it's still  
dark i look around..... i can see

Insert 7

OBA'S POV

It's really dark but for some reason i see perfectly i jump out of the bed i can't believe my eyes i can see I'm now shouting, laughing and crying at the same time. The door opens.

"Oba yindaba what's going on, are you okay" - Doda

I'm still hysterical and paying no attention whatsoever to him, I'm pacing up and down the room like a crazy person. He comes close to me and has my face between his hands my head is slightly raised because he's taller than me I'm now looking at him, i can see him his chocolate brown skin, perfect white teeth, brown eyes, thick lips he's completely bald but has a nice full connecting beard he's not muscular but he's also not out of shape PERFECT that's the word. I'm lost in my thoughts he snaps he's fingers twice i snap out of it.

"i can see" i say in a low and calm voice

He looks deep into my eyes he looks shocked Minenhle is now standing at the door with her arms folded and a bored expression on her face.

"but how, so you just woke up and you just somehow could see" - him

I nod my head

"I'm coming wait here" he say

Like I'll go anywhere vele I will wait, he runs out of the bedroom Minenhle clicks her tongue and walks away Doda comes in and kneels in front of me he has a small flash light in his hand he shines it directly in my left eye first and then my right eye he instructs me to follow his finger as he swings it from left to right i do that perfectly he stands up and claps his hands once.

"it's true what they say, there's a first time for everything, i can't believe it you can actually see" - him

He stretches out his arms i guess he wants me to hug him soo i do. He smiles and starts to walk away.

"get some sleep okay" - he says

He turns off the lights and closes the door i quickly run and turn the lights on i get in bed and close my eyes but then i open them again why would i wanna see darkness ever again when there's soo much to look at. Thank you mama i whisper I'm tired soo eventually i fall asleep. I'm woken up by the sound of birds cherping outside i feel like I've been born again i feel

different I'm happier than I've ever been before i get out of bed and take some time to admire the room i sleep in there are soo many things I've never seen before

the room itself is very big i see a door I'm gonna assume it leads to the bathroom i do really need to pee soo i walk towards the door and open it, would you look at that just as i thought it's the bathroom as i sit on the toilet peeing i see a full body mirror in front of the shower then i remember ukuthi I've never seen what i look like

i wipe my chicken berito and get up i walk towards the mirror slowly because I'm nervous i never thought this moment would come i get infront of the mirror i can't help it but smile when beyonce said "brown skin girl your skin just like pearls" she might have been referring to me ngoba ngi muhle maan brown big beautiful eyes, black thick bushy hair, brown glowing skin, curvy hips, big thick thighs, flat stomach and a nice big booty and yes when it's flat it's a bum but when it's big it's booty i do have a bit of cellulite and stretch marks here and there but all of that doesn't make me any less beautiful kodwa ke the nightie I'm wearing is a bit too short no wonder Minenhle hates me i dress inappropriately in front of her man kodwa naye esengaze ashe impela because of a blind girl. I finally step away from the mirror call me cocky but i can't get enough of my self.....i start making the bed then open the curtains i take all the toiletries



that Doda bought me to the bathroom i take a bath instead of a shower i come out and decide to wear the blue dress it's a bit over the knee it's completely exposing my back and it sits well on my body i comb out my hair it looks really big i look exceptional i walk out of the bedroom i never realized how big this house is and this hallway goes on and on and on i don't know which side to go left or right.

I hear loud music playing i follow the sound of the music ohh i guess this is the lounge it's got high walls, white sofas, white rug, white curtains basically all the furniture is white it looks soo classy and clean i see Minenhle on the couch she's on her phone she has the tv volume up very high Azana and Mthunzi's Ithemba is booming from the speakers she finally realizes that I'm standing there and she's now off her phone and walking towards me. "yah wena xoki" she says

She pokes my forehead with her finger, i take a step back she's too close for my liking she seems angry.

"Sawbona sis Mini" – me She laughs like actually laughs

"sis Mini wamasimba firstly am i your sister do i look old to you and it's Minenhle to you phela we're not friends and i see you think i don't see what you're doing wena sfebe" - her

I'm now crying. "Minenhle what are you on about" - me

I say firmly.

"look at me I'm blind i can't see feel sorry for me please ow doctor please take me home kwasha kwacima boom it's a miracle i can see" she says in a mocking tone.

"are you saying i was pretending to be blind all along" - me

"dumb bitch yess you pretended to be blind because you wanted my man to bring you to this house so that you can take my place and have him for yourself"- her

What the fuck, i can't believe my ears she really thinks of her relationship highly ngiyabona soo she really believes that there is someone who'd go through the trouble of faking bruises, faking blindness and then on top of it fake a miracle just soo that i can get her mans attention cha yah oMinenhle bazok qeda ngempela hee uthin ugirl.

I decide to walk away because i can't deal with such stupidity right now i go back to my room, close the door and take a nap like who the fuck does she think she is nxa

Insert 8

## MINENHLE'S POV

I'm 26 beautiful and smart i don't know why i just can't bring myself to stand alone without Doda he is rich and he gives me a comfortable living i buy whatever i want whenever i want but it's not even about that i love him i really do even the thought of being without him makes me want to cry I'm tired of having to constantly look over my shoulder constantly wonder if Doda is cheating on me again yes you heard me right "again" see Doda cheats but i do forgive him because i love him we've been together for six years this man is my life this man is all i know and will ever know now this Oba girl is in our lives she's really pretty and sweet but the way Doda is towards her has me feeling some type of way i will never let anyone ruin my relationship never.

## OBA'S POV

There's a knock on the door i sit up.

"come in " - me

It's Doda he looks really good bakwetu ziphi iycima mlilo. Thank god he's back from work being alone with Minenhle in this house was starting to drain me.

"hey you, why would you lock yourself in this room when there's soo much to do" - him

I smile

"it's nothing i just felt a bit tired" - me

Ngoku bona nje for a few hours I've become a compulsive liar. He looks at me and stretches out his hand i get out of bed and take his hand

"Oba wear your shoes we're going out" - him

I'm nervous i don't know what to expect I'm scared to go out. I stop walking behind him I'm hesitant he realizes that I'm no longer following him he stops and looks back at me.

"what's wrong asambe" - him

I look down

"it'll be fun Oba you'll have fun trust me" - him

I do trust him, i wear my shoes and follow him as i follow him down the hall way he calls out for Minenhle

"Baby, Oba and I are going to the mall do you want to join us" he shouts

Please say no please say no please say no!!!

"I can't come my love I'm going out with my friends i won't be back till late" - Mini

Heew thank goodness she said no

"okay Oba we move, asambe" - him

I'm still wearing the dress i was wearing in the morning i decided to tie my hair because it's windy outside i follow him to the car, we get in the car he puts on a pair of shades and starts the car no music this time. We're not even talking I'm just looking out the window watching people, cars, houses and the earth itself it's better than i imagined, the car stops.

"we're here" - him

I look at him.

"come on phuma let's go" - him again

I open the car door and step out the sun is soo bright i love the way it feels on my skin.we start walking towards the entrance there soo many people here it's packed.

"is it always this full here" - me

Yeah its always packed you need to get used to it he flashes a smile,i flash one back

"soo what do you want to try first food

drinks or ice cream" - him

I don't know what to choose first

"you pick I'll go wherever you go" - me

He pulls my hand we walk into the restaurant we were standing next to.

"personally i love the food here i mean who doesn't love Nandos" - him

I'm now very eager to taste the food while we're waiting for our order to arrive his phone rings he answers it.

"Hello..... Yes this is he..... What was the cause of death..... Oh okay okay thank you so much for informing me..... Okay have a good afternoon" - him.

I want to know what the call was about but i won't ask i don't want to seem nosey, he looks at me but i quickly look down.

"That call, it was the detective he wants me to let you know that your mother's boyfriend died yesterday he just suddenly stopped breathing" - him

Good riddance to bad rubbish death is the only punishment he deserves for leaving me motherless. I don't give Doda a response i just look down luckily the food arrives. It looks soo tasty there's a fork and knife wrapped in a soviet i look at Doda he's already eating he then looks at me we make eye contact

he puts the utensils down he smiles at me and starts eating with his hands i smile back at him.

"if you won't eat this delicious meal then ngiphe kona" - him

He has a cute smirk on his face and it's sweet of him to eat with his hands just to make me feel comfortable about eating with my hands too i start eating and damn D was right this food is goooooood. We've been laughing the whole time D is actually funny he's been cracking soo many jokes I'm having the time of my life after we leave Nandos we go to Milky lane for some ice cream again i order whatever he's having we decide to eat our ice-cream in the car we're parked at a park we're sitting on the car bonnet just talking the sun is almost setting but time is the last thing on our minds the car speakers are booming then all of a sudden the world is yours by Aka comes on he looks at me and says

"nayokeyami" - him

I nod my head to the beat and give him an encouraging look, he jumps off the car bonnet and uses his phone as a mic

"you played it safe i raise the bar amazing grace i praise the lord Versace store the world is yours monate so monate so...." he carries on singing along and performing in front of me I'm laughing soo hard my stomach is hurting and my eyes are

watering, he pulls me by my hand and gives me his power bank to use as a mic

" your turn " -him

I smile

" i don't know the lyrics to the song D" - me

He laughs

"liar aren't you the one who told me you listen to a lot of music and that you catch lyrics very easily" - him

"yeah but i can't there are a lot of people passing by here what if they see me" - me

I look down, he comes towards me

"phela asibasabi so what if they look bahlanganaphi we only live once O learn to imbrace it" he's now screaming at the top of his lungs with his arms in the air

"shushhh okay fine fine I'll do it" - me

I pull his hands down ill just do it before he carries on embarrassing me he smiles and turns the volume up i bring the power bank close to my mouth he starts chanting my name with his one hand over his mouth soo that it can sound like it's a crowd chanting

"Oba, Oba, Oba, Oba, Oba, Oba" - him



Fine fine

"these nigga's pulling out weapons tryna take shots at megga tell me what you know about pressure you're too busy worrying bout blessers" before i could finish the verse he started singing along with me we danced and pretended to be performing to a crowd when the song finished we laughed a lot and then got in the car and went back to his house which i noticed was super big by the way Minenhle wasn't back when we got there and honestly i could care less Doda stayed in the lounge i think he's gonna wait up for her as for me i went straight to bed and slept phela vele intombi yakhe hayi eyam angihlangani.

Insert 9

## MINENHLE'S POV

I've been waiting here for two straight hours now and this guy isn't showing up. Doda doesn't like me staying out late and here i am at 10 pm at night parked in an empty field far from town eyi ngoba umuntu uya riska but i gotta do what i gotta do to protect my relationship I won't lie I'm a bit out of my comfort zone here i keep looking over my shoulder I'm uneasy i see a car approach I'm getting nervous no I'm lying I'm getting scared I've never done this before two big tall men step out the car and start walking in my direction okay Mini breath in breath out calm down act tough its game time they knock on my window i open the window the guy signals with his hand for me to step out the car soo i do.

"do you have the money" -guy 1

I take the bag out of the trunk and give it to him

"that's half of the money the other half you'll get when the job is done" - me

The guy nods his head

"make sure you leave the gate open and make sure that this girl is alone endlini we don't want any manga manga business" -  
guy 2

I nod my head, they walk away without saying anything else i get in my car they drive off and so do I. It's really late the time is just after 11pm i finally get home i open the gate as i drive in i notice that the lights in the house are still on shit i pray that Doda isn't as pissed as i expect him to be i park the car in the garage and walk in through the kitchen door it's soo quiet as soon as i close the kitchen door he walks into the kitchen he looks at me from head to toe i look down

"uphumaphi" - him

He looks really angry

"sthandwa sami i was with Luhle and Phili we had a few drinks we were having soo much fun i lost track of time ngiyaxolisa" -  
me

My voice sounds shaky i don't sound very convincing i seriously need to work on my acting skills. He comes close to me and bends down just a bit he now has his face close to mine.

"you don't smell like alcohol and you don't seem tipsy at all" -  
him

He then pushes my shoulder with so much force i almost fall but i manage to maintain my balance

"athi she drank all night and lost track of time yet ngiyamphusha uyavuka njengo undertaker" - him

He says in a mocking tone and all of a sudden I'm having a hard time breathing he's clenching my throat he's strangling me.

"it's funny how you say you were with Luhle yet i called her to ask if she'd seen you today do you want to know what she said" he says

I have tears rolling down my face i can't even scream he tightens the grip on my throat and then repeats

"do you want to know what she said" him

I nod my head while tears go all the way down to my neck, I'm dying.

"she said she hasn't seen you in weeks wenza bani islima Minenhle usuyangi febela usulala namanye amadoda uthi uyangithanda kodwa uhambe uwaneka noma ikuphi amathanga akho sies man" - him

He says this and spits on the floor he lets my throat go and walks away i fall as soon as he lets go it hurts so bad i take out a piece of frozen meat and put it on my neck to relieve the pain. I

know what you're thinking and no i won't leave him because he beats me, leave him for who?.

He didn't always hit me or treat me like this , this side of him i only started seeing four years into the relationship by then i was already in love with him and with his flaws i accept him he hasn't hit me in a while we were doing fine before that bitch stepped foot into this house she'll know me.

NARRATED

The next day Doda wakes up early as usual and goes to work, after Doda leaves Minenhle takes a bath and heads to the mall while leaving the gate open mam'Azonotha who is their house help was supposed to come today but Minenhle told her not to come because they are going out of town. Oba is alone in the huge mansion and she doesn't even know it because she's still sleeping remember it's still early early so she's still within her sleeping rights. A car pulls up at the gate it's a black jeep wrangler with tinted windows two men jump out wearing all black but not coverings their faces the one guy pulls the gate with his hand it easily opens he starts walking up the driveway while the other guy waits for him at the gate when he gets to the door he slowly pushes the door open he then signals the

guy at the gate to come they both walk in their car is now parked in the driveway they finally get to Oba's door and open it.

OBA'S POV

"inja ememezayo inja efayo" a voice says harshly i open my eyes to find two men that I've never seen before in my room my heart stops beating for one second what the heck is going on.

"angina lutho angina mali please please don't kill me" - me  
I have my hands up, I'm now sitting on the bed with my very inappropriate nightie on.

"fuseg fuseg ubuziwe do i look like i need your money ngithe ngifuna something ngazo bheda wena" - guy 1

He then pulls me out of bed and grabs my arm harshly I'm crying and screaming

Advertisement

I'm scared

"shut up, shut the fuck up" - guy 2

He slaps me i fall down the other guy comes towards me with something in his hand he puts something over my head and ties it around my neck i can't see anything anymore I'm still fighting and screaming I'm now being carried by one of the men.

"awuyeke lento oyenzayo if you continue screaming in that bag you'll suffocate yourself but then again if you wanna kill yourself then go ahead" a different voice says.

I don't want to die i have to calm down i have to be quiet because i can already feel the oxygen becoming less so i sit still and keep quiet I'm in the middle of two people so i can't even attempt to open the car door and fall out and trust me when i say i was gonna do it if i die i die.

There's dead silence in the car nobody is saying anything the car finally stops they remove the thing from my head where the fuck am i, I'm now crying i can't contain my tears the guy pulls me by my arm towards a huge truck we're in the middle of nowhere.

"woza man i don't have time for this shit" - guy

I'm being dragged i keep resisting i can't die not like this

"please ngiyakcela have mercy please let me go why are you doing this" - me

I start to pray I'm now speaking in tongues i need God to save me. The guy start to laugh like actually laugh

"ahh shame" - him

He then throws me to the ground i hurt my elbow he bends down and brings his face close to mine.

"your God where is he, is he going to show up out of nowhere like some kind of avenger, is he going to strike me with lightning on a sunny day, you stupid bitch haven't you figured it out yet there is no God you're on your own and nobody is gonna save you so shut the fuck up and spare us the bullshit" - him

I cry louder he drags me on the dusty road with my hair my bare thighs are getting dragged on the ground I'm hurting I'm bleeding the back of the truck is now open what the fuck there are many other girls in here he pulls me up and pushes me inside, the door closes behind me the truck starts moving were are we headed. I'm just laying there curled into a ball I'm the only one crying all these girls seem not to care anymore.



Insert 10

## DODA'S POV

That's weird i never leave the gate open not even by mistake as i drive in i turn off the music completely and take off my shades in times like these drip can wait i notice that the front door is open what the fuck is going on here i grab a gun from under the seat and yes i own a gun no scratch that i own guns, i have way more money than a random doctor should have in my account i lay low though i don't over do it with the cars, an overly huge house on top of the hill nah I'd rather work as a doctor live on a doctor's salary and behave accordingly i don't want people getting suspicious i don't want people snooping around my personal life i don't want drama period. I bet you're wondering where all the money comes from khululeka you'll find out soon enough okay okay i don't have time for small talk i have bigger problems.

I open the car door and step out i take my phone and send dad a text "seku khona onukelwa ukufa" - sent

I put my phone in my pocket and walk in i have the gun in my hand but I'm not even pointing it around if somebody is in this house i will kill inja with my bare hands i wonder who had the

liver to walk into my property clearly these idiots don't see me anymore they don't know me anymore its about time i remind them who they're dealing with i look around the house and there's nobody here, wait there's nobody here where's Minenhle where's Oba as i realize that they might have been taken i hear a car drive into my garage i take my gun an hurry outside i open the door angrily

"easy put the gun down ndodana" - dad

It's dad he's walking towards me

"Ngubane somebody was in my house and Oba and Minenhle were supposed to be here but they aren't i think they were taken" - me

I'm pacing up and down I'm really concerned about Oba eish i mean Minenhle

"ndodana asngene endlini, remember those hidden cameras you installed five years ago incase of situations like this

Advertisement

this is the time to use them" - him

Awu nazoke how could i forget of course the great Emadodeni Ngubane wouldn't live in a house without surveillance. We rush inside we go to my home office and scroll back a few hours

until we see something suspicious in the early morning footage who the fuck are these guys, these people aren't from around here i know everybody that i need to know and these guys I've never seen them before. We fast forward until i see the two men dragging Oba out of the room and the other guy slapping her i feel my fists harden they push Oba into the car and drive off.

"Ngubane akekho uMinenhle lana kanti where is she" - me

Just as i say this i hear the front door open i go down stairs to check who it is.

"hey baby" - she says

It's Mini she comes towards me and leans in for a kiss i kiss her

"baby uright where have you been" - me

I'm now hugging her thigh i wouldn't want anything to happen to her

"i was at the mall my love i had the greatest day i bought soo many things i have a surprise for you tonight" - her

She gives me a naughty look, on another day I'd be very excited today I'm feeling defeated

"Minenhle Oba has been taken" - me

She stops going through her shopping bags and turns to look at me

"what do you mean taken" she says

"she's been kidnapped Minenhle" i snap

She puts her hands over her mouth, she looks shocked she now has tears rolling down her face i hold her in my arms

"bengingazi ukuthi you genuinely care about her babe" - me

I wipe her tears

"of course i care i mean yeah at first i didn't like her but things had started to change she'd become the sister i never had" - her

What is Mini on about they literally haven't had a conversation longer than thirty seconds, as i console Minenhle baba walks in

"Ndodana asambe" - dad

He says this and walks out he doesn't greet Minenhle he is pretending like she's not even here, I'm not surprised he's never liked her i once tried to officially make her mine by paying lobola for her but my dad refused to send a letter to her family wathi ngabe izinga zakhe ziphambene nothing my dad says surprises me anymore.

"i have to go babe keep the all the doors locked and don't go anywhere Sotsha and Sbindi will be standing outside the door the whole time for security" - me

She grabs my hand before i walk away

"babe..... How did you know that Oba was taken" - her

"my dad reminded me that we installed hidden cameras all over the house five years ago so him and i checked out the footage we even saw the guys who took her" i say

She let's my hand go she looks rather uneasy.

Insert 11

## OBA'S POV

The sun is soo hot i can feel it even though I'm in the back of a truck I've been here for soo long that I've started dripping sweat because of the heat in here its like I'm locked up inside a big tin and being left to fry. The truck has been moving for the longest time i wonder where these people are taking us I've just started my life on a new page i don't want to die I'm scared for my life. The truck finally stops we are all dragged out and made to stand in a line, one of the guys does a headcount and writes it down he then askes if anyone of us has never had sex before i think i should raise my hand maybe this might actually get me off the hook nobody wants an inexperienced prostitute if that's what we're gonna be. I raise my hand its only me who has my hand raised and now i wish I'd kept it down.

"wena step forward" the guy says , i do as I'm told i step forward he then puts all the other girls in groups of five I'm just standing here alone without a group he then takes my hand and writes R500 000 and writes R300 000 on all the other girls what the fuck these people are going to sell us like we're some kind of objects i look around i don't recognize the place that

we're in, it looks like we're in a foreign country but nah i doubt they could get a whole truck filled with kidnapped girls out of South Africa and into another country without being noticed after being put in groups and being priced imagine being priced

.

"everybody back in the truck" - guy 1

I'd rather stay out here and be baked by the sun than to go back in that stinking truck. I start walking towards the truck with all the other girls one of the men grabs my wrist.

"you're coming with me" - guy 2

I try to pull my wrist out of his hand but i fail

"please let me go i want to go with the other girls" - me

"Ntombazane these are not your friends, do you know them?, did you come with them? Now stop with the temper tantrums"  
- him

I'm still protesting i refuse to let him go with me just like that.

As I'm busy fighting this guy the truck drives off, there's a car coming our way its a big BMW X6 the windows are tinted i can't see the person inside, the car stops right in front of us this idiot picks me up and throws me in the back seat like I'm a piece of steak he gets in the car and sits next to me with his hand still on

my wrist very tightly a white guy is driving the car he's wearing an all black suite with a white shirt and he's hair neatly combed he doesn't say a word to me or the guy I'm with he's focused on the road as we're driving to i don't know where i notice that the city is different the number plates on the cars are different I'm not in south African but the big question is where am i, i see a big billboard with the words "Nigerian beauty" next to a picture of a model dressed in a swim suite with the colors green and white like the Nigerian flag i don't need anymore clues I'm in Nigeria I've been illegally smuggled into another country like a bag of drugs. We've been on the road for a short while when we arrive at this big gate it's written ABUBHEKI RESIDENCE with big letters the driver rolls down the window and punches in some security code the gate opens i see this big house its got lots of stairs that go up to the front door and two security guards on either side of the door, this idiot pulls me out of the car we start walking towards the door when we walk into the house i can't help it my jaw drops the inside of the house is more beautiful than the outside there's white furniture everywhere the curtains are charcoal they go all the way up to the ceiling the house has very high walls, there's also a big chandelier in the middle of the staircase.... okay enough about the house after all this isn't top billing I've got bigger problems.



As i look around a beautiful tall woman wearing a majestic red silky dress with thin straps walks down the stairs it's like the world started to move in slow motion she finally gets to the last step and then reaches out her hand to the idiot that brought me here he rushes to her side he takes her hand and kisses it then helps her get down the step

Advertisement

she starts walking towards me then starts walking around me slowly.

"i see you've finally found the one" - her

What does she mean by the one

"yes Madame i have found what you've been looking for" - idiot

She stops in front of me and looks straight into my eyes

"is she pure" - her

She says this while lifting my chin up with her index finger

"yes she's pure and she comes at a very reasonable rate" - him

I'm just standing here listening to people talking about me like im not here.

"do you think he'll like her" - she says

She now has a smirk on her face

"it doesn't get any better than this, he has to like her" - him

Who are they talking about exactly

"Jennifer" - she shouts

A short lady quickly runs into the room dressed in a maids outfit she bends her head down and doesn't make eye contact with this so called Madame.

"get my phone it's in my room" - her

The lady runs off and quickly returns with the phone.

"hello my love..... Yes he's here he brought the girl..... Please make the payment..... Okay.... I love you..." she drops the phone.

A few seconds after that the idiot's phone vibrates he takes it out of his pocket and looks at the screen he smiles and looks at Madame.

" it's always a pleasure doing business with you" - him

He walks out the door and just leaves me with this woman.

"come on darling chin up don't look so scared, i am thee great Madame ABUBHEKI and i am the key to a better future" - Madame

I look at her i don't really know what to say I'm here against my will and she's here talking to me about a future i just keep quiet and look at her.

"come with me you need to look good for Charles he can't find you looking like this" - her

I follow her upstairs she leads me to the bathroom, i really do need this bath i haven't felt water on my skin in days. I take a bath and open the mirror there are lotions, toothbrushes and all that i need in there. I'm now clean and i smell good i wrap myself in a towel and open the bathroom door only to find Madame sitting in a chair in front of the door, she smiles and for some reason her smile makes me feel uneasy it gives me the creeps it's like she's up to something.

"done already" - her

I slightly smile

"I'm done but i don't have anything to wear" - me

"ow soo she speaks" - her

Duh i speak just not to my kidnappers.

She grabs my hand and pulls me into a room and then opens the closet its filled with clothes lots of beautiful designer clothes.

"pick whatever you like then come downstairs the table is set, food is ready" - her

Come to think of it I'm very hungry i haven't eaten in a while

"who's clothes are these" - me

"They're yours and the room it's also yours" - her

I look at her with confusion she turns her back and starts walking away she closes the door behind her i stand up and walk into the closet there are beautiful clothes in here i want to try all of them on but i can't not when I'm this hungry, wow this is a huge closet i see tons of drawers i open them there are watches, ties, cufflinks, bowties and combs in the drawers i open the rest of the closet there are somebody else's clothes in here i thought she said this is my room what exactly is going on here.

Insert 12

## MINENHLE'S POV

yazi i thought getting rid of this girl would get me my man back, i thought things would go back to the way they were before that bitch showed up i can't believe she stooped as low as pretending to be blind just because she wanted my man well too bad i sorted her out before she got anywhere with her plan. As for Doda and I we're not in a good space he hasn't been back home in four days he sent me a text yesterday saying he found a lead and he's going to get Oba back like why the fuck can't he just focus on me I'm frustrated i really am after all Doda can't leave me i know his secrets and i know who he really is why would he want somebody who might not accept him for who he is when I'm right here.

As for having hidden cameras in this house i was totally unaware i almost peed when Doda told me he had gone back to look at the footage he could've figured out that i had something to do with Oba's disappearance, he could've seen me purposely leave the door open and the gate too but I'm glad he didn't get to that part otherwise i wouldn't be here right now, I have paid

those guys the other half of their money I'm glad i don't have to ever see them again.

I'm going to meet up with my friends tonight Mphiwe, Neli and Zinhle we're gonna have a couple of drinks then I'm gonna come back and sleep in my loveless bed.

\* 4 hours later \*

The girl looks good, hair on point,make up on point , I'm wearing a thight black dress i feel like showing off my thighs today, my red heels go well with my dress I'm gonna command attention in this outfit. I get in the car and drive to the club luckily i quickly find a parking space there's a long line outside the club but i don't have to wait in line being Doda's girlfriend has it's perks as soon as i walk in i see my girls.

"banyise girl" - Zinhle

She comes running to me with her arms wide open, i hug her

"i have to show them that I'm happy and I've got money" - me

I say with a smirk on my face, they laugh except for Neli she doesn't laugh she hates it when I'm being like this

"soo girl uphi uD" - Mphiwe

I don't like them asking me questions about my man.

"he's at home, he's sleeping" - me

I don't know why i always feel the need to pretend like my relationship is going super great.

"D doesn't strike me as the type of man who sleeps soo early" - Zinhle

Can we just be done with this conversation already.

"well he does, he works a lot soo he gets tired" - me

They all nod their heads like they expect me to say something else.

"okay babe we hear you" - Neli

She says in a very suspicious tone. I turn to the bar and order champagne i loveeeee champagne after i finish three glasses of champagne my favorite song comes on its ngize ngifike by Azana i start to sing my girls sing with me we're having fun it's like nothing else matters i take a step back and mistakenly bump into someone i turn around what noo fucking way.

"Sizwe Ntombela" - i say

He gives me the cutest smile

"Minenhle is that you heyy you look good man it's been a while" - him

Sizwe and i went to university together him and Doda didn't get along but i never knew why, I've always been cool with him soo of course I'll talk to him.

"you also look really great how have you been and what are you doing here you were never the party scene type of guy" - me

He chuckles

"yeah but things change" - him

We end up talking the whole night, i lost count of how many glasses of champagne I've had he's soo funny I've been laughing the whole time, my girls left like an hour ago i feel bad for ditching them for Sizz i gave Mphiwe my car keys i told her to take my car to her place I'll fetch it tommorow I'm in no condition to drive anyway I'm lucky Sizz is here he promised to take me home.

"i think we should go now" - him



I am soo sloshed we should go vele Doda would strangle me if he knew i get this drunk in public

"yeah we can go now" - me

He takes my arm and puts it around his shoulder he might as well ngoba i might trip imagine this guy hasn't seen me in forever and here i am drunk af I'm soo embarrassed. We get to his car it's a blue Mercedes GLE it's looks soo good he opens the door for me i get in and as soon as i sit down i pass out.

My head feels heavy i was very intoxicated and now i have banging headache i sit up and i realized ukuthi this isn't my room

what i didn't sleep in my house.... As confused as i am Sizz walks into the room he doesn't have a shirt on i must say he's very attractive he even has the cutest dimples and chubby cheeks, he has a tray in his hands he takes it and places it in front me and then sits next to me he watches me eat and has a smile on his face

"how are you feeling today" - him

"I'm fine except for the fact that i have a very heavy headache"- me

I say this while putting my hand on my head

"don't worry about that I'll give you pills that'll sort that headache out as in now" - him

He opens the drawer drawer next to me and takes out pills and tells me to take two he then stands up and leaves the room after I'm done eating i take two pills. I get up take off my clothes and my weave and go shower i hate the fact that i smell like a bar right now. I step into the shower and i let the water rain all over me it feels soo refreshing i step out of the shower and wrap myself in a towel as i step out into the room i get the shock of my life Sizwe is standing there naked i scream and cover my eyes, he chuckles

"I'm sorry if i scared you Mini i came in here to get my shorts" - him

I don't know why I'm suddenly very turned on just by looking at him my vigina got wet same time.

"noo it's fine" - me

Even my voice won't come out I'm stuttering

"yazi Mini i loved you since the first time i saw you but turns out i was too late ngoba Doda had gotten to you first" - him

I don't reply he comes closer he's now standing in front of me i take a deep breath and try not to look at him.

"i would've made you soo happy and I can still make you happy" - him

He whispers in my ear and drops my towel he looks at me from head to toe he now has a hard erection he's staring at me and not saying anything.

"I'm sorry i didn't mean to stare, i love your brown skin i want to feel my self inside you" - him

If he touches me i honestly won't resist Doda hasn't flipped my switch in a while i love the attention I'm getting right now.

Sizwe roughly picks me up and throws me on the bed I'm not complaining i like it his touch causes electricity to go through my body i can't help it i let out a soft moan, our lips collide he kisses me slowly and passionately he kisses me in a way that makes me want to feel him inside like right now he knows how much i want him he's teasing me he gently moves his dick on my clit in slow motion i moan even louder

"say it, say you want me" he says

He holds both my hands down i can't even touch him yet i want to soo bad

"i want you Sizwe" - me

He whispers in my ear i swear that turns me on even more

"louder, say it louder" - him

"i said i want you Sizwe" - i shout

He gently slides it in i moan louder and louder my nails are digging into his back

"don't stop please don't stop" - me

He goes in and out and in and out until he starts becoming rough i moan louder and louder

"say you like that" - him

He says while looking into my eyes

"i like it, i like that" - i say in a low voice

I can barely catch my breath, okay i think I'm about to cum my legs start to shake I'm grabbing onto the sheets for dear life.... I release he keeps going at it even through my orgasm in a few minutes he groans like an animal, releases inside me and drops like a deflated balloon. He gets up and leaves me laying there i get up, put yesterday's dress back on and leave before he gets out of the shower what just happened why would i do such a horrible thing to Doda.

NARRATED

Minenhle goes to the chemist and gets herself morning after pills because she didn't use a condom when she had sex with Sizwe, she then goes home and cries the whole day She's mad at herself for not being able to resist temptation. Doda's father imports illegal firearms to foreign countries he owns multiple petrol stations around the country the petrol stations are a front for the actual business that he does he doesn't want people or the police getting suspicious so he had to use the petrol stations as a distraction to the public, Doda on the other hand doesn't support his father's business he even once tried to convince his father to drop his criminal ways and focus on the petrol stations because they also generate good money his father obviously refused. Doda didn't speak to his father for years but then they eventually worked things out, he is his father's son he has gangster blood running in his veins soo he eventually stopped protesting and now he's his father's right hand man they are feared and they are not to be messed with. They asked around about they guys that took Oba and ended up finding out where they took her Doda hasn't been home for four days because they are trying to figure out how they are going to be able to get to her, for the Ngubane's there's no such thing as a challenge soo they will probably get her back.

After Minesshle left Sizwe took his phone from behind the vase he made a video of the sexual encounter between him and Minesshle, Minesshle couldn't control her body and how much she wanted him because the pills Sizwe gave her were not to make her headache better they were to make her want sex in a way that she couldn't contain.

Insert 13

OBA'S POV

I finally decide on a pink dress that has the right length i tie my hair into a bun i grab a pair of socks and head down stairs. I walk around the house looking for the dining area it takes me a few minutes to find it since this house is huge i finally find it and i must say I've never seen soo much food in my life, the table is neatly set but i find it weird that it's just me sitting alone at a big table i take a seat and look around, the maid is standing at the corner of the room i look at her, she nods like she's giving me the go ahead so i start dishing up and then i feast at this point i don't even care I'll eat like this is the last meal I'll ever have after i eat i drink some juice and then burp loudly like a man i smirk afterwards i like the feeling of feeling full i stand up and walk to the room i was given i open the covers and fall dead asleep i haven't slept in a while.

Somebody is shaking me what, what why can't they just let me sleep.

"wake up Patrick is here" - Madame

Soo???? i don't know what she expects me to say

"come on get up and wear this" - her

She throws a bottle green dress at me, she then walks out.i get up take off the pink dress and wear the green one it's too short for my liking my thighs are too exposed.Madame comes back in she has somebody with her

"this is Millan she's going to do your make up and hair" -  
Madame

Make up and hair kanti kuyiwaphi

"why do i need to get my hair done" - me

She looks at me in a nasty way she seems different than she was when i got here her attitude has changed.

"you don't get to ask questions infact you don't get to speak at all just do as you're told" - her

Why is she mean all of a sudden, yeah i know people who buy girls from human traffickers should be mean but she was nice earlier and that's what confuses me. Madame walks out leaving me with Millan she tells me to sit down so that she can start working on my face it's not like i need makeup to enhance my beauty I'm naturally beautiful



"you have such flawless skin" - Millan

Thank you i smile

"chin up, this will all be over before you know it" - her

I pop my eyes out

"wait what do you mean by this" - me

She looks down

"I've said too much I'm not even supposed to be talking to you"  
- her

Come on i really need to know what's happening

"please tell me what's gonna happen to me i mean why am i  
here" - me

"please stop if i tell you what's going on i could get killed" - her

Noo could i really lose my life here, i lower my voice

"okay just please tell me why I'm being dolled up"-me

She looks around as if she's checking the coast and then sits  
down next to me .

"listen to me make no mistake these people are dangerous  
you don't want to cross them just do as you're told" - her

I keep quiet she stands up and carries on with my make up after thirty minutes she's done and moves on to doing my hair she plaits my hair and then takes out a pink 32 inch weave from her bag she starts to comb it and then puts it on my head she straightens it and takes two steps back she looks at me and nods her head she then packs her stuff and leaves just like that without saying anything else. Madame walks into the room she instructs me to stand up she looks at me from head to toe.

"now you look exactly how you're supposed to look" - her

What's that supposed to mean

"you mean now i look exactly like a tramp" - me

I roll my eyes

"i didn't pay soo much money for a ungrateful girl with a fisty attitude" - her

She comes close to me i take two steps back she grabs my throat she's hurting me

"now listen here you must do exactly as you're told do not and i repeat do not disappoint me otherwise there will be hell to pay" - her

I can't breath she needs to let me go, she releases her hands from my throat and steps back. Then she fixes her dress and smiles what the heck is wrong with this women she tells me to

come with her so i do she hold my hand and leads me to the dining area this time it's far from empty there are a lot of men in suites a bunch of rich looking men actually they are all Nigerian but don't have Nigerian accents it's like they all went to good schools some even have accents from other countries instead. When Madame and I walk into the room the room goes silent everybody stops talking and they fix their eyes on me one of the men stands up and walks to Madame and kisses her on the cheek she smiles, he must be Patrick Madame's husband , there are at least 15 men around the table.

"for what you guys have been waiting for" - patric

He says this and points at me, I'm confused

"she didn't come easy, she was very expensive but as you know my beautiful wife doesn't disappoint" - him

They all start to clap and cheer

"and there's a catch i bring you fresh flesh she's pure she never been touched before" - him

They cheer and clap even louder he holds up his fist as a way of telling them to stop clapping

"gentlemen calm down i haven't even gotten to the best part yet" - him again

They look at him in anticipation

"she's our desert tonight, but i get to have her first " - him

What noo i can't that won't happen God why me as soon as he says this i try to run but two men grab me I'm now kicking and screaming but nobody seems to care nobody is helping me all these people are so cruel.

The two men grab me and pull me into a room that only has a bed both my hands are tied on either side of the bed I'm soo scared I'm hysterically crying it would take a miracle for me to get out of this how could Madame do this to me what kind of woman does this to another women she's ruthless i despise her i wish death upon her. Patric comes into the room i start crying loudly this room has iron walls i think it's sound proof even the neighbors won't hear me, nobody is coming to rescue me. Patrick comes and stands over me he has a naughty smirk on his face

"please please don't do this, please let me go" - me

I'm now pleading and begging but he's not listening to me he undoes his belt and unzips his pants they fall to his ankles he comes close to me he has a pair of scissors in his hand he cuts my dress open then cuts my bra and underwear I'm now fully exposed. He gets on top of me and he already has an erection he doesn't kiss me he goes straight for my vigena it's like the

more i fight the more fun he has i kick and scream but I'm powerless he forces his dick in my locked vagina it doesn't go in he tries the second time it doesn't go in he tries the third time and pushes with force it goes it im still crying my face is wet with tears this guy could care less he keeps on pounding me I've never felt such excruciating pain it's dry down there and this is why the pain keeps on escalating by the time he's done i am numb I'm just laying there little did i know that it's just the beginning after that 9 other men violated me i had never has sex before and now I've had sex with 9 people in one night i was raped there's blood on my thighs and on the sheets these men have no mercy they didn't care do they not have daughters do they not have mothers, I'm just laying on this bed with my arms still tied my eyes are slowly closing is this how it ends. It's lights out

Insert 14

## OBA'S POV

i open my eyes, I'm now in the bedroom upstairs i try to sit up straight but i fail my body is soo weak i manage to drag myself into a sitting position i have markings on my wrists because the rope that was used to tie my hands eventually dug into my skin this is the worst thing that could happened to me i get out of bed and walk towards the bathroom i can't even walk properly it hurts soo bad i get into the shower and sit ass flat on the floor cold water falling on me i can't help it but cry all over again i need to get out of here. I get out of the shower and lotion my body i then get dressed and sit on the floor thinking about what to do. I sit there for hours when the door opens its a man i scream and beg please don't touch me

, i hear footsteps in the hallway it's Madame

"calm down, this is my son he's not gonna harm you" -

Madame

I look at her and stand up

"like I'll belive a word coming out of your evil mouth" - me

Her son walks into the closet and grabs a few clothes and a pair of shoes.

"listen this used to be my room i use some of the closet space because my closet is full that's the only thing that brought me here" - him

I look at him and then i look at Madame and then look around i see a pen on the headboard next to me.

"now quit the drama and come eat" - her

She calls it drama i was fucking raped she's really pissing me off for now pain aside this bitch will know me i grab the pen as quickly as i can and in barley a second i stab Madame in the eye multiple times before her son grabs me and pulls me off i have blood all over my hands i don't regret what I've just done two bodyguards come rushing in they look at me and then Madame i still have the pen in my hand

"why would you do that are you crazy" - son

Yes i am crazy these people have turned me into a monster. The body gaurds help Madame up she's crying look at her she feels pain she's crying like the bitch that she is i smirk as they carry her out let's see if her rapist of a husband will like the idea of being married to a pirate.

## DODA'S POV

I haven't been home in 6 days I've been calling Minenhle here and there just to make sure that she's fine i miss her a lot. Ngubane and I took a flight to Nigeria 4 days ago when we found out that Oba was brought here, i know what you're thinking and the only reason i haven't rescued her yet is because i need a game plan and i need at least ten Men that will go there with me and i swear if they did something to her bazowukhomba umuzi onotshwala see when I'm nice and happy I'm a great guy but when I'm angry i become Satan himself today is the day I'm going to get her if i die i die okay no scratch that it's too far fetched i won't die I'm not the dying type. I usually let people do my dirty work for me but this time i need to do things myself they made it personal the moment they stepped into my yard. It's 7 pm in the afternoon i wanted to wait till everybody was back in the house because i want to kill each and every one of them, me and my team we're getting ready for action Ngubane is coming with us i need him the old man has good aiming skills we get in the car and drive to the Abubheki house hehehe kuzonyiwa namhlanje bazobona islwane nothing could ever prepare them for what's to come.



We get to the gate i get out of the car and wear my bullet proof vest so does Ngubane we have a team of 20 guys there's no room for error today

"let's show them how the Ngubane's do it" - Dad

I look at him and smirk

"let's do this" - me

I signal one of my guys to come forward i signal him to go ahead he nods his head and aims the grinade at the gate there was no time wasted the gate broke into pieces the guys that were standing at the door had taken out their guns and started shooting at us they get gunned down very quickly another grinade is aimed at the door boom fire in the hole we're able to go in we find Mr Abubheki having supper with his son in the dining room atleast he'll die full i don't have time for talking i shoot the bastard in the head my men search the house

"Bhossa bulala zonke??" - one of my guys

He's still asking he knows the answer moss

"kill them all" - me

I know I'm a doctor my job is to save lives but in this case izinja crossed me yall have to understand, he goes running opening everydoor from garden boy to chef to cleaner to driver every body dies its dooms day today.

I leave Ngubane with Abubheki's son he's begging and pleading for his life i know my father well enough to know that he doesn't have mercy.

I run upstairs kicking open every door that there is i open one of the rooms i see Mrs Abubheki sleeping in her bed she has a drip inserted at the back of her hand as i approach the bed there's somebody dressed in blue hiding under the bed i can see their shoes such poor hiding skills disappointing.

"peeka boo, i see you" - me

I say as i lay on my stomach on the floor facing her she gets the fright of her life and pees herself i can't hold it i laugh out loud don't judge me there's always time for jokes. She quickly wiggles out from under the bed and tried to run out of the room i stand up

"yey wena yey one more step and i blow your brains out" - me

She turns back to look at me with her hands up she's dressed in nurses uniform she must be a nurse.

"please don't hurt me" - her

She has tears rolling down her cheeks

"you're too forward uyazi bona kodwa stop with the begging and tell me why this woman is sleeping here with a drip in her hand" - me

She looks confused then i remembered ukuthi we're in Nigeria and I've spoken to her in zulu arggg i don't have time for this i shoot her in the head she goes down there's blood everywhere, i pull out the drip from Mrs Abubheki's hand blood starts gushing out she wakes up and screams she's now crying she has bandages covering the side of her face she looks severely injured but i really could care less i pull the pillow from under her head and drag her off the bed

"where's your phone" - me

She's trembling she's crying soo much she can't even speak she points to the drawer next to the bed

"come on now use your words" - me

She keeps on crying

"it's in the drawer" - her

Her voice is shaky i can bearly hear what she's saying

Advertisement

i take out her phone, i use her thumb to unlock it

"now tell me who brought Oba to you" - me

She keeps quite and says nothing, if she won't talk then I'll make her talk i step on her neck she starts gasping for air

"who's number should i look for" - me

I remove my foot from her throat

"look for Sir's number" - her

She says in a shaky voice

I look at the number and check the texts exchanged between her and the number she's not lying now that i have what i need i shoot her three times just to make sure she's dead.

I leave her lifeless body there and kick the door of the next room i fail, it's locked i take my gun and shoot the lock the door opens i see her it's Oba she's curled up into a ball on the floor i throw my gun on the floor and run to her

"Oba it's me" - me

She raises her head, she looks soo drained she's lost weight

"Doda" - her

I'm now bending down next to her, she seems like she's in disbelief, i smile at her

"ow my god it's really you" - her

She jumps and hugs me i drop to the floor we both fall i hug her back

"she pulls away from the hug and stands up"

She's now crying hysterically

"Doda how could you how could you let this happen to me why didn't you come sooner i needed you and you weren't there how could you" - her

She starts hitting and punching me i understand i could've protected her better i try to hold her in my arms but she won't let me

"calm down Oba please I'm sorry" - me

She doesn't want to listen until i grab her and put her head on my chest

"ngiyakcela yehlisa umoya yes it was my mistake i could've done better" - me

My shirt is now wet from tears she's calm now, i take her hand and lead her down stairs and out the door my team follows me i find Ngubane already in the car this guy just leaves his son in an enemies house kanti unjani,Oba and i jump into the car i sit next to her Ngubane will have to drive as soon as the car starts Oba falls asleep she rests her head on my shoulder i can't help it but smile I'm glad i found her.

Insert 15

## DODA'S POV

Last night was tough I'm soo tired i want to sleep but I'm not sleeping I'm sitting in a chair next to Oba's bed I'm watching her sleep i know it's weird but i don't care I'm doing it anyway we're in a penthouse that I'm renting while I'm here it's just me and her in here Ngubane went back to South Africa he had business to handle now that he's helped me soo much i feel bad for avoiding his wife i want to try and like her but i can't i just can't. My phone is vibrating it's a number i don't know

"Hello" - me

"sho sho D" - voice

Who the fuck is this

"who is this and what do you want" - me

He laughs, i seriously don't have time for bullshit

"just a few years go by now you don't know your best friends voice" - him

Don't tell me that this is who i think it is

"Sizwe" - me

"the one and only" - him

We used to be friends way back but we're not friends anymore  
infact i haven't talked to him in years.

"cut to the chase ufunani" - me

What is this call about

"is this how you treat your friends" - him

"i don't have friends" - me

He chuckles

"ohh soo that's how it is now, the only reason why you don't  
have friends is because you're a self centered son of a bitch" -  
him

I want to drop the call but for some reason i want to know  
where he's going with this

"yeah yeah that's nothing new and then??" - me

"i hate you soo much and what pisses me off the most is that  
till today you still haven't apologized, you and i we were like  
brothers" - him

Okay yep that's where i draw the line kanti yena usase lapho  
wow this guy bless his poor soal i drop the phone and block his  
number uyahlanya lo.

Sizwe and i met in high school we were best friends he always had my back and i had his too if you touch me you touch him and vise versa after high school we both went to medical school we stayed in the same complex we dated twins, got drunk together and made a lot of bad decisions together he was there for me when my mother died he was like a brother to me i loved him.

One day Sizwe told me about this girl that he really liked he even said he thinks he's found his wife he showed me a picture of her she looked really good after some time Sizwe asked the girl out she refused to go out with him he was devastated he wouldn't eat or drink anything i helped him through that.

A month later i went to the club with some of my other friends i saw the girl who broke his heart and she looked soo damn hot i really really tried not to want her but eish she looked like a better fit for me i asked her out we went on one date i fell in love with her he found out about our relationship and cut all ties with me yes i know i was wrong i betrayed him but the heart wants what it wants it should've been bro's before hoes Sizwe should have forgiven me, the girl who broke Sizwe's heart all those years ago was Minenhle. My phone vibrates again it better not be this idiot calling me again, i have a text on watsapp it's from a number that's not saved i open it its a video



with the caption "who's laughing now" it's still downloading i don't know what it is yohh people have become rude not even a hey how you doing they just send a video just like that, okay it's done downloading, i am gobsmacked what the fuck is this, how dumb is Minenhle i gave her everything including my heart this is what the bitch does opening her legs for other men i feel like laughing heee the fact that i feel like laughing should tell you that I'm angry and I'm about to do something crazy i don't like sharing Minenhle just made the worst mistake of her life as for Sizwe he just signed his death certificate. Fuck fuck fuck i punch the wall my knuckles are bleeding.

"D what's going on" - Oba

I'm not going to tell her the truth

"noo it's nothing, i didn't mean to wake you" - me

She looks at me and then looks down

"are you okay" - me

I take a towel, cover my knuckles and walk towards and sit on the chair next to her

"do you want to talk about it" - me

She looks at me and starts crying

"A lot of bad things happened to me yesterday" - her

"what do you mean by bad things" - me

"i was raped, raped by 9 men Patrick Abubheki included" - her

Am i hearing correctly or are my ears deceiving me my heart beats faster, i clench my fists i have eight other bastards to kill. I get up from my seat and walk out the room without saying anything else to Oba. I call one of my men and tell them to find the eight men and kill them I'd do it myself but i can't leave Oba here alone she needs me plus we have to fly back to South Africa early tommorow, one of my sources told me that they found the guys that kidnapped and sold Oba they are back in South Africa but first i have to deal with Minenhle.

NARRATED

The next morning Oba and Doda take an early flight back to South Africa

Advertisement

they get to Doda's house to find Minenhle there waiting for them she even hired a chef to cook up a storm when Oba walks into the house Minenhle rushes to hug her and pretend like she's happy that Oba is okay she even tells Oba that she's been

worried sick and that she's been praying for her. Doda on the other hand is pretending to know nothing about the video of Minenhle and Sizwe getting intimate. He kisses and hugs Minenhle and tells her that he missed her after they eat they all chill and watch a movie by the time the movie is done its already late so doda decides to sleep early and soo does Oba.

\*the next morning \*

#### MINENHLE'S POV

Why can't i catch a break this girl is like an irritating fly she just won't die only if i was brave enough i would've killed her by now. I haven't been fine since Sizwe and i had sex I've been feeling guilty i just don't want this coming out and ruining my relationship today Doda woke my up early and said he's got something special planned, we haven't had a date in a while I'm really looking forward to this i miss having him all over me today might do us good.

"babe are you ready to go" - Doda

"yes babe I'm almost done" - me

He's already all dressed, he's waiting for me outside

"hurry phela we're not going to a beauty pageant" - him

I quickly rush out of the house and get in the car we drive off, he's not playing any music today which is weird he's always up for a good playlist.

"okay babe we're almost there I'm gonna have to blindfold you i don't want to spoil the surprise " - him

I'm soo excited i wonder what he has planned maybe he bought me a new car. We're outside this big building we get out of the car he blindfolds me.

DODA'S POV

I take Minenhles hand and lead her towards the door i open the door we get inside i close the door as soon as we get in, i take off her blindfold she gets the shock of her life

"don't act surprised go ahead sit down next to your man" - me

Sizwe is here i got one of my guys to bring him here last night he's soo weak he's been tortured the whole night

"baby please i can explain" - Mini

We're way past that point, i take my phone and throw it at her  
the video starts playing she's in disbelief

"wena Sfebe i feed you, i clothe you, i loved you uzongenza nje  
you ungrateful bitch" - me

I slap her i can't control my hand when I'm angry

"you and your stupid boyfriend better say your last prayer  
ngoba today is the last day you'll live on this earth" - me

Minenhle is now crying

"baby please don't talk like that you're scaring me, you love me  
you can't kill me" - her

She crawls up to me and grabs on to my foot

"baby look at me ngiyakcela I'm soo sorry" - her

She's pissing me off even more

"fuck you Minenhle, i don't love you.. I loved you" -me

My phone is ringing i answer it

"Bhossa nawa lamadoda la they saying they didn't know that  
the house was yours otherwise they would have never agreed  
to do it" - Spikiri

Next time they should do their research

"what do they mean agree to do it kanti don't they pick out the girls themselves" - me

"eish Bhozza i don't know how to tell you this" - Spikiri

This guy mustn't waste my time

"they told me that Minenhle your girlfriend offered them a huge amount of money she

gave them an offer they couldn't refuse she told them she had a girl that she'd give them easy access too apparently she left the gate and the door opened purposely this was all a set up your girlfriend is the mastermind these guys were her puppets " – Spikiri I immediately felt my heart shatter into pieces

" you've done well Spikiri, as for those two qeda ngabo" - me

I end the call, i take out my gun and shoot Sizwe blood splashes all over Minenhle's face she's crying and begging and screaming i sit down next to her "Minenhle who have you become" - me

She's still crying i use my hand to wipe her tears

"i mean what changed, why would you try and kill Oba" - me

She pops her eyes out

"i didn't try to kill Oba i would never do such a thing" - she says in a shaky voice "stop fucking lying" - me

I bang the gun on my head i don't even feel pain I'm numb right now "i saw the bond you shared and the time you were spending with her it bothered me i didn't like it" - her

I use both my hands to cup her face i look deep into her eyes

"you're not the same Minenhle i fell in love with, i loved you, you betrayed me i might lie to myself all i want but i do still love you i will always love you" - me

"baby let's get out of here we can still fix this i promise I'll do better you know that i love you too and I'll change" - her

She's looking into my eyes, I'm looking into hers i can't see the old her i wonder if she sees the old me she smiles at me i smile back i wonder if things could've been different or were we just never meant to be i slowly drop my hands all the way down to her neck i can feel tears wanting to come out of my eyes but the great Doda Ngubane doesn't cry he's a man indoda mele iqine i strangle her neck she's gasping for air she's trying to say something but words won't come out of her mouth I'm still looking in to her eyes she's trying to fight me off but she's no match for me all i hear next is silence it's over she's gone her dead body lies beside me i kiss her forehead and then stand up and leave her there i loved her.

Insert 16

## DODA'S POV

It's been three days since Minenhle died i haven't been feeling like myself i blame myself for what happened to Oba i brought her into this house i left her in the same house with a predator everyday i could've easily avoided all of this i should've seen through Minenhle's lies. I haven't been going to work i decided to take some time off Oba has nightmares at night she screams and cries I'm always there with a glass of water and a hug if she needs it I've even started sleeping on the floor in her room just so that she doesn't get scared, I'm about to sleep Oba is already sleeping I've had a long day i just want to sleep.

\*4 hours later\*

"nooo please leave me alone please don't touch me don't" -  
Oba

I get up and rush to her side

"Oba wake up vuka it's just a dream get up" - me



shaking her so that she can wake up

"vuka" - me

She opens her eyes and looks shocked she's dripping sweat she has tears all the way to her neck

"D i can't sleep i don't know what to do anymore every time i close my eyes I'm back in that nightmare again" - her

She rests her head on my shoulder i stroke her hair using my hand.

"tell you what since we're both having trouble sleeping let's go watch a movie your pick" - me

She raises her head and smiles

"come on D you're not having any trouble sleeping look at the bags under your eyes you're tired" - her

I touch myself underneath my eyes

"who me pshhhhht I'm not tired in fact get up let's go" - me

She gets up and out of bed we both go down to the tv room we decide to rent a movie on box-office we slide through the movies trying to pick which one she finally decides on

Everything\_Everything it's a love story i hate love stories only if the earth could open and swallow me right now but since that won't happen i have to sit thorough this.

## OBA'S POV

The movie is over i have tears in my eyes i want this kind of love  
i have a tissue in my hand i look over to the side and i don't  
believe what i see heee

"yey wena D get up" - me

I throw a cushion at him

"I'm up, I'm up" - him

He almost falls off the couch, he should've fell

"how could you sleep, you missed the whole thing" - me

"thank God it's over I'm finally out of my mystery" - him

He's over exaggerating

"what! come on now it wasn't that bad" - me

He claps his hands

"wasn't bad that was horrible tommorow i get to pick" - him

I laugh its his house he can pick everyday if he wants to

"yeah yeah whatever, hey D I've been meaning to ask you  
something" - me

He now looks very serious, i can tell that there's another side to him i don't think i ever want to see

"i haven't seen Minenhle since the day we got here is everything okay between you guys" - me

He stands up

"Minenhle went back to her father's house we're over she said she doesn't love me anymore" - him

He's now walking away i get up and follow him

"but D all her clothes are still here even her car she doesn't strike me as the type of person who would just up and leave" - me

He's now walking straight to his room I'm following him all the way he better answer me

"D I'm talking to you answer me" - me

He turns around and walks towards me he looks angry he doesn't look like the Doda i hang out with everyday

"would you just shut up, shut the fuck up im tired of this tired of your stupid questions I'm tired of you nagging me Doda do this, do that, help me with that

don't sleep fuck all of it I'm tired" - him

I now have my hands over my face he looks like he's about to hit me as soon as he stops talking i run to my room, and lock the door i sit on the bed what just happened i must be a real burden on him he said he's tired of me.

"Oba open the door please i didn't mean to scare you" - Doda

He's standing outside my door i won't open it

"Oba please just open it" - him

I stay silent i don't feel like talking to him

"i guess I'll just sit here until you open the door" - him again

I get into the covers and sleep

**NARRATED**

Doda sits down and sleeps outside Oba's door two hours later he is woken up by screaming and crying he runs to his room and gets the spare key to the door and opens it he runs to Oba and shakes her she's having another episode she's sweating and crying he tells her to calm down its just a dream she finally opens her eyes and catches a breath, as soon as she realizes that Doda is holding her she screams and pulls away from him.

## DODA'S POV

She pulls away from me, gets off the bed and gets into a corner  
i try to get close to her but she cries louder i see fear in her  
eyes i didn't mean to act like that in front of her

"okay it's fine I'll go just call out for me if you need me" - me

She looks at me and says nothing

"are you gonna be okay in here alone" - me

She's still not speaking to me

"please speak to me Oba" - me

This person is already scared of men now me the one man that  
she trusts just showed her a side that she didn't like. I walk out  
of the room and close the door behind me i guess I'm sleeping  
in my own room tonight i think i want to buy a new house  
everything in this one reminds me of Minenhle.

It's the next morning today I'm going to work it's been a while i  
bath get dressed brush my beard take out a pair of shades and  
head out of my room i stop at Oba's door.

"Oba I'm going to work today so i won't be here" - me

She doesn't answer even though i know she's awake she never sleeps past 7am

"Mam Azonotha is coming over today she's gonna clean and do the laundry she has a key so you don't have to worry about opening for her" - me

I don't know why it bothers me soo much what Oba thinks about me usually i don't give a rats ass about any one's opinion of me am i becoming weak

"there's also a truck that's gonna come by Mam Azonotha will pack all of Minenhle's things they will be taken to her today and so will her car" - me

Silence..... I walk out of the house and lock the door i get in the car and drive out the gate and play my favorite song right now this song will make me feel good any day "ilaba fana be jazz dankie ilabafana be disciples ngek ubamele hlala zlele..... bathi umunt'wakhofun Thumelo ahha ahha bathi umunt'wakhofun Josiah" i sing along I'm already feeling good guys nothing can stop me now.

OBA'S POV

After Doda leaves i peek to see if he's really gone I'm really hungry so i go to the kitchen to make myself some food i decide to eat cornflakes because i feel like having something that's not heavy i sit down and watch Temptation island while i eat i even have my feet up on the coffee table the girl is practically an owner when Doda isn't around. The door opens i quickly stand up i drop my bowl it shatters

"haw kodwa mntanam i will clean up for you i didn't mean to scare you" - Mam'Azi

It's mom Azonotha I'd forgotten that Doda had told me that she has her own key.

"noo please don't worry about it ill do it myself" - me

I can't let you do that Doda told me to make sure you eat and that i must wash your clothes.

"he can't make decisions for me" - me

"what was that my child" - her

"nothing Ma" - me

She locks the door and goes to the kitchen i follow her i start making conversation with her while she cooks and cleans i keep her company the whole time mainly because I'm bored and i don't have a life i help her pack Minenhle's things all her

clothes, weaves and make up i even help her clean some of the rooms this house is too big I would be heartless to stand around and do nothing Doda walks in while Mam'Azi and i laugh at something i just walk out the room and go to the toilet vele I've been wanting to pee I've just been holding it in and don't ask me why I'm just the type of person who doesn't go unless it's urgent.

Before i can get into the toilet D grabs my arm

"O i just wanted to apologize for what happened last night you know that i meant none of it right" - Doda

I really need to pee this guy really doesn't have good timing

"noo D i don't know ukuthi you didn't mean it, why say it if you don't mean it" - me

He looks at me like he doesn't know what to say next.

"D maan let me goo i really need to pee" - me

He now has a stupid smirk on his face

"i won't let you go until you say you forgive me" - him

Can he get any dumber

"D I'm not playing it could come any second now" - me

He looks at me and then looks at his watch

"come on out with it the clock is ticking sisi" - him



This one time I'll have to cave only because i have to pee  
imagine if i pee myself in front of D I'll never hear the end of it

"okay fine you win i forgive you" - me

He lets my hand go i quickly rush into the toilet finally i love the  
feeling of feeling relief i wipe my self and throw the tissue  
inside the toilet when I'm about to pull my underwear up what  
is this what's going on I'm bleeding there's thick blood on my  
panties

"Doda" - i shout

I hear him running in the hallway, he pushes the door

"hayibo you can't come in here you better close that door" - me

But you called me

"yes you can attend to this matter from the other side of the  
door" - me

He chuckles

"I'm a doctor O I've seen it all now can i please come in" - him

Fine I'll just let him come in

"okay come in" - me

He opens the door slowly and comes in

"i think something is wrong with me" - me

"what's wrong" - him

"my vagina is bleeding i think I'm dying i think you need to take me to the hospital lord what if it has something to do with my rape, what if i was pregnant with one of the bastards child and I'm having a miscarriage " - me

I'm now crying and sobing, he's laughing why is he laughing I'm being serious

" i don't know anyone as hectic as you are yezwa "-him

I fold my arms and look at him

" soo you're laughing at my mystery "-me

He comes close to me and reaches out his hand

"give it to me" - him

"give you what" - me

He rolls his eyes

"your panties" - him

"uyahlanya I'd never do that it's embarrassing" - me

he snatches them out of my hand and looks at the blood

"see i told you ukuthi une drama you're on your period" - him

What? soo this is what it looks like it's actually blood i just exposed myself to this imbecile for nothing

"phuma D phuma" - me

He first resists but he eventually starts walking out

"ohh this is how you thank me" - him

Arg this isn't the time, I'm soo embarrassed i called him in here for nothing see the thing is I've never seen what it looks like my mom would always tell me when it's that time of the month and help me through it.

Insert 17

## OBA'S POV

I've been living with Doda for two months already it's just been us two, i won't lie when he's at work i do miss him a lot i get bored I do watch a lot of tv and sit around and do nothing he does take some days off and i must say those days are the best days soo much has changed in two months Doda bought me a phone even though i told him that i don't need one I've been using it to call him and bother him when i miss him we eat take aways everyday except for that one day in the week where Mam'Azi comes over and cooks I'd also like to learn to cook. I've bought myself a few clothes i now know what i like and what i don't like i know what suites me and what doesn't, I've healed soo much in the past two months i haven't had one of those terrible nightmares in a while and I'm happy about that.

## DODA'S POV

I have a confession to make and please don't judge me i know i just recently got out of a serious relationship but I've fallen in

love with Oba i see my future with nobody else but her futhi there's no need to even tell her this because she's my girlfriend already we live together, laugh together and most of all vibe together i know she has feelings for me too she just doesn't want to come out and say it.

## OBA'S POV

It's about 9am Doda already left for work i eat breakfast take a bath, lotion my body and put on my favorite body hugging dress, i personally don't mind taking an uber or a taxi but Doda got me a driver that's going to drive me to where ever i want to go, the driver is already waiting outside but before i go i need to call Doda.

I pick up my phone and dial his number it's ringing and ringing and ringing and finally he answers

"D I'm looking for your card ulishiyephi" - me

He gave me his card last week and told me to go to the mall and spoil myself but i told him i didn't want to because i didn't feel like it on that day.

"why would i leave it i thought you said you didn't feel like going" - him

Yeah but that was another day today is today

"yeah but today i feel like it" - me

He takes a deep breath

"okay tell the driver to drive you here so that i can give it to you" - him

That was easy, he drops the phone before i can say anything else, the liver i dial his number again it rings he picks up

" O ngiyazi ukuthi I'm the only contact in your phone but cut down on the calls" - him

He mustn't flatter himself

"I'm calling because i want to teach you manners you don't drop a call unless you're the one who called" - me

He laughs i don't laugh

"and here comes another one of your dumb rules" - him

"dumb" - me

"yes dumb, okay drop the phone ke since you called me" - him

I drop the phone take my purse and walk to the car the driver opens the door for me i get in, in no time we're at the hospital

gate i text Doda that I'm outside he sends a text back saying he's coming in less than 3 minutes he's here i step out of the car to meet him half way his eyes almost pop out.

"Oba what is this, you need to go home and change this dress is too tight what will people think" - him

The dress is tight not short what is wrong with him

"D the dress is fine would you please stop over exaggerating" - me

He takes of his doctors coat and puts it over me

"okay atleast wear this on top if you do that I'll feel better" - him

Does he not see that this white coat doesn't work well with the dress

"okay just give me the card so that i can go" - me

He takes his black card out of his pocket and puts it in my hand.

"thank you I'll see you later at home" - me

This one thinks I'm crazy like him I'd never wear this coat over my banging outfit never, I quickly take off the coat and throw it at him while i run to the car before he can catch me i get in the car and lock the door i tell the driver we can go

Advertisement

he drives off i open the window and wave goodbye to Doda with a big smile on my face he's not happy about this i don't know why he's been acting soo weird these days wanting to be by my side all the time, wanting to drive me wherever i go if he's not there then the driver must take me it's like he doesn't want other people to see me.

I get to the mall I'm about to shop till i drop but before that i have to eat and i know what you're thinking i had breakfast nje but that was two hours ago now I'm here and i want to taste spur ribs in my mouth i go to spur i order myself some ribs and a coke after I'm done with that i order desert i dig into it I'm sitting alone and for some reason i don't feel weird about it at all after i finish i get up pay the bill and head to my next destination i go from shop to shop buying shit that i don't need after that i see a salon i get in and decide that i want to do long blonde braids i saw it on some girl on Instagram i really liked it and yes i just recently signed into Instagram i think I'm addicted to it even worse i also decide to do my nails i sit in a chair while one person does my hair the other does my nails one of them offers me a glass of champagne I've never tried it before but i don't hesitate to drink it i didn't want to seem clueless i take the first sip and it's not bad not bad at all, in 4 hours I'm done earlier i told the driver to come to the salon and collect all my



shopping bags all the ladies in here were green with envy i could see it written all over their faces. I look at myself in the mirror and hayi noo the girl is ready the girl looks good the girl is within i smirk yeses ngimuhle. As i walk out of the salon shit somebody just bumped me i fall ass flat on the floor imagine the embarrassment

"I'm soo sorry I'm sorry Miss let me help you up" - random stranger

He stretches out his hand, i pull back i stand up and step away from him till now i didn't realize how much strange men still scare me

"I'm soo sorry what can i do to make this situation better i didn't mean for any of this to happen" - him

I look at him with disgust

"there's nothing you can do to make this better uyangizwa now leave me alone" - me

i walk away and leave him standing there I'm soo angry right now.

As soon as i get into the car i look at my phone i have 4 missed calls from Doda i can't call him back right now i need to come down first my phone vibrates it's a text

"I'm sorry about what just happened i didn't see you walk out and I'd like to make it up to you, maybe take you out for breakfast tomorrow" - random stranger

I don't reply where did he get my number

I get back home, take off my nice dress get in bed and take a nap

\*two hours later\*

I'm woken up by my phone it's ringing back to back non stop i answer it

"hello" - me

I clear my throat

"would you please come outside" - voice

I roll my eyes

"stranger from the mall is this you again?"

What's wrong with this guy

"my name is Nkosiyethu" - him

Like i care

"well Nkosiyethu as if it's not enough that you pushed me over at the mall now you're stalking me on top of that" - me

He chuckles

"I'm not stalking you muntu omuhle I'm just trying to make up for what i did" - him

"and how exactly do you plan to do that" - me

"like i said come outside I'll show you" - him

I end the call get up, put on a simple pair of jeans and a T-shirt and go outside i open the gate only to find a red GTI parked at the gate the window rolls down

"come on now pretty lady don't just stand there come on in" - him

Before i even get into cars that I'm not familiar with i dial Doda's number but i don't call it if this guy drives off with me I'll definitely call it.

I walk around the car to the passenger seat and get in, he has such a good looking face i must say plus he smells really good not as good as Doda but uyazama naye.

"soo what was soo urgent that you had to show up unannounced" - me

I fold my arms and look straight ahead

"i told you muntu omuhle i just wanted to apologize for what happened i didn't mean for it to happen" - him

I pop out my eyes

"how did you know where i live" - me

He smiles

"i have my ways" - him

I click my tongue

"how do you manage to make my life all so miserable in one day "-me

He opens his door

" wait here i have something for you "-him

He steps out of the car opens the boot and comes back with a bouquet of red roses and a big box of chocolates personally I'm not a flower type of girl but in this case i can compromise

" take it its for you this is my way of apologizing i hope we can be friends now" - him

I accept the roses and the chocolate i smile back at him

"maybe just maybe we can be friends" - me

He grabs my hand and kisses the back of it

"umuhle Sisi umuhle ngempela engabe isbongo ubani " - him

He's still holding my hand

"you don't even know my name Nkosiyethu and you're jumping to surnames" - me

Right after i say this boom i hear a big crashing sound my head hits the dashboard what's happening, right in that moment of confusion my door opens what the fuck it's D he grabs my arm and literally drags me out of the car I've fallen onto the street he takes the roses from my hand and starts beating me with them they get scattered all over the place I'm screaming and crying Nkosiyethu steps out of the car

"leave her alone, you don't treat women like that" - Nkosiyethu

It's like a shockwave hit Doda's body he drops the flowers and looks straight ahead at Nkosiyethu

"uhlenganaphi so you don't just have guts to park in front of my gate and buy my girlfriend flowers you also have a big mouth on that big head of yours" - Doda

I'm his what?? i stand up

"ngazongi jwayela I'm not your girlfriend, I'm not his girlfriend"  
- i say looking at Nkosiyethu

"say one more thing please i beg you say one more thing" -  
Doda

He's pointing his finger at me what he just said sounds  
threatening so i say no more

"she said she's not your girl, you just crashed into the back of  
my new GTI for nothing" - Nkosiyethu

"you can't force somebody to be yours" - Nkosiyethu again

Doda looks at Nkosiyethu and starts to laugh like actually laugh  
he claps his hands once and then wipes the grin of his face in a  
plit second he punches Nkosiyethu in the stomach Nkosiyethu  
tries to fight back but Doda over powers him i run to them and  
try to pull D off Nkosiyethu but he's not budging he stops  
hitting him and gets up Nkosiyethu is bleeding a lot i rush to  
him and help him up Doda on the other hand gets in to his car  
that he just crashed on purpose this confuses me because D  
loves that car he drives into the yard, i help Nkosiyethu get  
inside his car

"will you be able to drive" - me

He nods his head

"I'm sorry about this if I'd known things would turn out like this i never would have let you stay" - me

He tries to fake a smile

"I'll be fine muntu omuhle I'm just worried about you because i don't know whether to leave you with that guy" - him

His voice is shaky he's holding on to his stomach i can tell he's in pain

"don't worry about me okay just promise me you'll drive yourself to the hospital" - me

I close his car door he drives off i walk into the yard and into the house i need to give D a piece of my mind i go to his room and just like i thought he's there he's talking to the phone i snatch it out of his hand and drop the call

"seriously who acts like that what the fuck made you think that such behavior is acceptable sometimes i really do question your mental state i really do" - me

He's not even paying attention to me he's taking off his shoes

"wena uzoze ufunde ukungi hlonipha you don't speak to me like that" - him

I put my hands on my hips

" or what D what you'll hit me like you just hit Nkosiyethu " -  
me

" don't mention that name in my house mawufuna sizwane" -  
him

I'm getting frustrated by the fact that he's not listening to me

"would you just listen to me" - i shout

He smiles and grabs both my cheeks

"yazi umuhle kanjan mawukwatile" - him

Fuck him i start to hit him on his chest then his face and  
everywhere

"don't just stand there hit me back ngishaye angit you're Arnold  
Schwarzenegger you crash cars and start random fights on the  
street don't just stand there hit me asilwe phela" - me

He pushes me off and then folds his arms around me i try to  
fight him off but he's holding me tightly i then calm down he's  
breathing heavily he's even tired from holding me while i  
perform he grabs me by my waist

"calm down Oba just come down i did what i did because i had  
to do it i did what i did because i couldn't control the way i  
acted i just did what i had to do i was shocked to see you with  
another man"-him



"and why would you care D why the fuck would you care we're just friends remember, friends" - me

I shout in his ear

"can't you see i love you Obakhe i want you to be mine in fact i live for you i already see you and only you when i picture the future and i don't like sharing that's why i had to beat up that guy worse he was in front of my gate" - him

I'm just frozen i can't believe my ears.

Insert 18

## OBA'S POV

Doda and i have been together for four months now and things have been going great i don't stay home as much as i did before, i go out a lot but I'm usually alone i really need to get myself some friends i usually stay home on Wednesdays and hang out with mam'Azonotha i enjoy her company plus she really reminds me of my mother i love how warm the house becomes when she's around. D and i still haven't had sex because I'm not ready to do that yet it just reminds me of the trauma i went through I'm thankful that D has been soo understanding he seems to really love me, I've fallen in love with him too. Today is a Monday I'm meeting Thula for the first time Doda's little sister who happens to be older than me I'm nervous i don't even know what she's like or what she's into.

She said she's taking me out I'm already dressed and ready to go i get in the car the driver drives off we stop at some kasi joint it's packed there are people everywhere i know I've been to the mall but this many people hayi noo I've never seen before as i look around from inside the car this short light

skinned girl with a cute face comes towards the car she opens my door.

"sho sho stevovo" - she says to my driver then turns to me and smiles

" baby girl get out of the car asambe" - her

I get out of the car i have my purse in my hand

"whoaaa wait you'll have to leave that beautiful purse in the car because you might lose it people around here don't play they steal your belongings like it's nobodys business" - her

I put my purse back in the car and close the door.

"nice dress, uD said you were pretty but he didn't say ukuthi kanti ushisa kanje" - her

I smile i haven't said anything thus far she's been talking a lot ever since i met her one minute ago

"thank you" - me

That's all i can say right now, we're walking towards a table full of 6 other girls these must be her friends.

"okay guys uObakhe lo she's D's girlfriend ufike nami soo play nice bitches" - her

She has her arm on my shoulder now she sits down and signals me to sit down next to her so i do

"hayibo Thula kanti D has a new girl you're such a betrayer i thought you said you'd tell me when your brother is available again" - one of the girls

Thula laughs

"hayi maan wena skhokho you're not his type friend look at yourself and then look at this lady beside me" - Thula

She's really been complementing me a lot

"babe do you want anything to drink" - her

"I think I'll have a juice" - me

She smiles likes she's proud of me

"one juice coming up" - her

She leaves the table and heads for the bar

"hey babe I'm Thobile i love your dress" - Thobile

She's now sitting next to me her breath reeks of alcohol but she is pretty naye shem

"this old thing i didn't even know that it still looked good" - me

I'm lying i bought this dress yesterday

"manje babes how does it feel being around D the whole day nje unjani yena is he good in bed" - Thobile

This girl needs to back up what kind of question is this

"you mean Doda not D akiri he's my man not yours so use the name you know him by leave the one letter to me" - me

I turn my back to her

"haw girl sorry i wasn't trying to offend you at all i just want to be friends" - her

Just so that she can get close to D never, Thula walks back to the table finally she gives me my juice before i can even start drinking it the food arrives I've never seen soo much meat we're having it with pap I'm gonna enjoy this meal i eat like there's no tommorow after i eat i decide to go to the toilet Thula comes with me because she was told by her brother not to let me out of her sight. I get into the toilet do my business and come out as i look at myself in the mirror another a girl that I've never seen before stands before me

"can i help you" - me

I turn around to face her

"Oba is that you" - her

Who is she

"sorry sisi how do you know my name, who are you" - me

She hugs me i don't hug her back

"it's me, yimi it's Amahle wase next door we've been friends since kudala until i left for varsity two years ago" - her

Ohw my God i feel soo bad for not recognizing her voice she lived next door to my house for years

"you can see but how" - her

"It's a long story chomam but I'll tell you all about it"-me

She hugs me again but tighter i hug her back

"I heard about your mom I'm soo sorry i wish i could've been there for you" - her

Everytime somebody talks about my mom i feel sad all over again

"yazi my mom told me that she went to look for you in hospital but found out that you'd been discharged and nobody knew were you'd went she was really worried she'll be soo happy to know that you're okay" - her

Her mom has always been nice to me they are like my second family, then i remember ukuthi I've never seen where i used to live

"Amahle would you please take me home i want to see what it looked like" - me

She nods her head we both walk out the toilet Thula is standing there waiting for me i almost forgot about her.

"Thula this is my childhood friend Amahle i want to go with her to visit my mother's house I'm sorry but can we please try this again another time" - me

I feel bad for bailing on her

"nooo way babe you're not leaving me I'm coming with you you promised me we'd spend the day together and that's exactly what's gonna happen" - her

I smile i dont mind her coming with i actually like her, she's not anything like i thought she'd be since stevovo waits for me outside we all get into the car and drive to my neighborhood, Amahle keeps stealing glances of me when i look at her she looks away its like she can't believe that I've changed soo much

"we're almost there" - Amahle

I'm looking out the window we're driving in the streets of a deep rural area its a poverty stricken place I'm not surprised at all i always knew that our living situation wasn't great I'd just never imagined it to be this bad but i must say i never went to

bed on an empty stomach my mom took great care of me. We stop in front of a house it doesn't have a roof it looks run down the yard is filled with filth it looks like it's a dumping site Amahle opens the door and gets out Thula and I also step out of the car

"this is it Oba" - Amahle

But what happened to the roof, why are people dumping rubbish here

"why does it look like this, has it always been this way" - me

Thula looks at me with pity

"no before everything was in place the house was okay" - Amahle

I walk towards the house

"I'm going inside" - me

Thula and Amahle follow me, i walk into the house it feels the same i run my hands through the wall as i walk through the short passage i remember each and every corner of the house half of the things that used to be in here are gone what's i reach what used to be my room i open the drawer and search through the papers there i find my ID I'm glad i found it saves me the trouble of having to go to home affairs for another one i walk out of that room and walk into what used to be my



mother's room all the emotions come flooding back i kneel on the dirty floor and start to cry Thula and Amahle now have tears in their eyes too Thula kneels on the floor next to me and hugs me

"i miss her i miss her soo much" - Thula

"I know babe i know i can feel your pain i also lost my mother and it hurts still till this day the pain never fades" - her

Her and Amahle help me up i get up we all walk to the car Thula and i get into the car i tell we're leaving Amahle because she said she wants to visit her mother

"please tell your mother that I'll see her on another day I'm not feeling fine today" - me

Amahle has her head peaking through the window

"okay chomam promise you'll call me" - her

I fake a smile

"i promise chomam" - me

The windows roll up we drive off i decide that i want to go home now I've had a rather emotional day, we get home i walk into the house first with Thula following me i see Doda sitting in the tv room i don't even greet i just pass and go straight to our room i close the door behind me and sit on the floor I'm now crying, 10 minutes later Doda walks in

"sthandwa sami Thula tells me that you've had quite an emotional day" - him

I cry even louder now that he mentions it

"baby please don't do this you know that i don't like seeing you like this" - him

I look at him

"but i miss her D" - me

He hugs me

"i know that my love and everything is going to be okay she's in a better place now and i know she'd want you to be happy" - him

He holds up my face and wipes my tears, he smiles at me i smile back

"plus you know that you've got me now"

We look into each other's eyes he has such beautiful eyes he leans closer and so do i i close my eyes and wait for him to kiss me he takes his time but i can feel his breath hit my lips i open my eyes as soon as i open them he comes closer our lips collide my eyes close again he has soft lips his kiss is soo effortless yet passionate at the same time what is this feeling that i'm feeling it's got me feeling soo great he stands up and looks at me then stretches out his hand i take it i get up off the floor he picks me

up i fold my legs around his waist he kisses my neck I've never felt like this before i feel a pulse like sensation in my vagina and in that moment i know for a fact that i want him in fact i need him he gently puts me back on the floor he grabs the zipper of my dress and pulls it down my dress falls down I'm now left with my bra and panties on he carries on kissing me passionately and seductively he undoes my bra while he's at it my boobs fall out he goes down from my mouth to my neck down to my chest he kisses my breast and then my stomach he comes back up to my face he takes his shirt off and then his pants i take some time to appreciate this masterpiece of a man in front of me he's damn sexy he comes back and kisses me then he puts his hand in my mouth while he looks at me straight in my eyes he tells me to lick it so I do he then takes that hand and goes down and into my vagina he slowly inserts his finger inside me i am so wet right now i want him inside me so bad he inserts his fingers i moan he grabs my neck with his other hand I'm now moaning louder and louder he takes his fingers out and gently pushes me on the bed he takes my panties off and gets on top of me

"I love you" - him

He has his eyes fixed on mine

"I love you too" - me

He smiles and then slowly slides it in i grab onto the sheets and dig into his back he has such firm arms no wonder he picks me up so easily i moan loudly he goes slow and gentle at first and then starts to pick up the pace ahh ahh D yesss yessss mmmhhhh yesss he's going and going and going and going ahhhhh something is happening ahhhhhhh i grab him soo tightly until ahhh i release he pulls out for a second and then goes back in until he comes inside me

"thank you" - he says

I should be thanking him

"for what my love" - me

I now have my head on his chest

"for letting me love you to the fullest" - him

He kisses me on my forehead

Insert 19

## DODA'S POV

Today is Oba's birthday i have a special surprise day planned for her I'm not going to work today it's my woman's special day i have to make time for her I've been up since 6am preparing her breakfast i want to give it to her in bed it's almost 7am so she's gonna be up anytime soon i went all out i dish up all the food on a nice platter put it on a tray and take it to our room i put the food on the side table she's not up yet.

I get on the bed and stand over her then i start to jump while i sing

"Happy birthday to you, happy birthday to you, happy birthday dear baby happy birthday to you" - me

She gets soo startled she turns over and falls of the bed i can't help it i cover my hand with my mouth but i can't hold it in i burst out laughing she gets up, gets in bed and covers her head with the covers

"baby okay phuma ke i didn't mean to laugh" - me

She peeks out of the covers and looks at me as soon as our eyes meet i burst out into laughter again yohh i can't control myself

"special delivery for my special somebody" - i say while holding the tray in my hands she removes the covers and sits up i put the tray on her lap she smiles

"ahhh D thank you soo much baby" - her

I lean in and kiss her on her forehead she tries to kiss me on my lips but i push her back

"yes babe i do love you a lot and it is your birthday but you'll have to brush your teeth first angeke skhokho i can't" - me

She laughs

"ohh soo it's like that now, that's not what you said yesterday or the day before that" - her

"today is today baby" - me

She puts the tray on the side table and gets out of bed she's now standing in front of me

"it's my birthday you can't say no to me come on give me some sugar" - her

I shake my head she folds her arms and then pouts again i put my hand over her mouth she laughs i start to run away from her she runs after me she starts chasing me all over the house

she finally catches me and kisses me all over my face and then on my lips i kiss her back i was just teasing I'd kiss her at any time of the day even in the morning when she has morning breath I'm complete when I'm with her.

It's 9am we take a shower together i wash her back she washes mine we get out of the shower we lotion our bodies and get dressed as always i finish first yena she'll drag on doing god knows what, i wait for her in the car.. ten minutes goes by before she finally walks out i must admit she looks very good in her off shoulder purple dress she gets into the car.

"aw kodwa umuntu wam madoda" - me

She's blushing now, i decide to play birthday girl by stormzy and sing it to her we both love this song. In no time we arrive at the restaurant she's now quietly sitting next to me i can tell that she's excited i get out of the car and go around to open the door for her i hold her hand and we walk towards the entrance and walk towards the table i open the chair for her and then i go around the table and sit down.

OBA'S POV

"but D why are we the only ones here" - me

He smiles

"i decided to hire the whole place out for tonight it's your special day i don't want people making noise while i try to speak to you" - him

He knows that he didn't have to but i must say it's really romantic that he did that.

"thank you for doing this babe" - me

The waiter comes to our table and takes our order, I'm not the type of girl to order a salad just because I'm out with my boyfriend no way i order what ever my stomach feels like having. After we're done ordering we wait for the food.

"Remember when you told me that you had a crush on burna boy" - him

I can't believe he remembers that

"yes but that was before i started dating you i now have a crush on my amazing boyfriend and I'm so glad that he's mine" - me

"are you sure that you have a crush on me" - him

"phela wena uyi man crush monday, man crush everyday " - me

He takes my hand and kisses it



"well we'll see about that" - him

What does he mean next thing Burna boy walks in he has a mic in his hand three more people follow him they have instruments in their hands Burna boy starts performing 'on the low' I'd told D that this is my favorite Burna boy song i get up and push the table i start to dance and sing along

"everytime when i see you in the club i de television your body"  
- me

I mumble the part of the song in the language that i can't hear

"you know i feel a vibe you feel a vibe soo baby grind it for me and i know you're shy but it's cool when we're making love on the low, on the low, on the low" - me again

I look at D he has his phone out he's taking a video of the whole thing he has this huge smile on his face i can tell he is proud of himself after Burna boy is done performing i finally get to touch him i hug him and ask for a picture this is truly the best day of my life after the performance the food arrives i keep smiling like a retard

"calm down O uzoze uqhume from excitement" - him

I look at him and then get up from my chair and go hug him and kiss him

"thank you thank you thank you thank you" - me

"okay okay you'll spill my beer can i just have my food in peace please" - him

Fine let me let him eat i know he gets cranky when he's hungry. After we're done he looks at me and says

"and now it's time for dessert" - him

Sounds like he's telling me not asking me, he clicks his fingers the waiter shows up with two cupcakes one with an O and one with a D as i look at the cupcakes and smile i lift my head up to look at D and he's not in his seat he's kneeling with one knee on the floor he has a ring in his hand, is this what i think it is ow my gosh i can feel the waterworks I'm about to cry.. contain yourself Oba

"I've never been soo sure about anything in my whole life, I've never felt a love soo real I've never felt like i needed someone as much as i feel that i need you without you I'd be hopeless but with you I'm hopeful and ready for the future muntu wami make an honest man out of me and say yes, will you marry me"-him

I'm now crying i couldn't control the tears they like to do their own thing

"yes yes sthandwa sami I'll marry you" - me

He puts the ring on my finger it has a big rock on it i love it

Advertisement

I'm now jumping up and down, i hug and kiss him

"look at the inside of your ring" - him

I take it off and look at it its written 'O&D4ever'

"babe this is soo cute i love it and i love you" - me

He kisses me we leave the restaurant and go home, it had already gotten late we both had a long day so we get home and sleep.

\*the next morning\*

I turn around and realize that I'm sleeping alone D has already left for work i overslept i must've been really tired i get out of the covers and ow would you look at that i notice my hand konje the girl is engaged, it's a good morning indeed i decide to shower before i do anything else after I'm done showering i go downstairs eat breakfast while i watch tv as always. I'm more of a reality show type of girl i will sit in front of the tv for hours on end because of those things after I'm done eating i decide to do the laundry and clean the house i can't just lazy around

everyday i need to do something productive. In two hours I'm done with the laundry and cleaning so i decide to cook bear in mind that I've never cooked a day in my life but as the saying goes there's a first time for everything and this is it bahlali. I cook rice, meat, butternut and spinach after I'm done cooking and i must say it was easier than i thought it would be maybe it's my god given talent, i wash the dishes and set the table i light two scented candles and go upstairs to get dressed i decide to wear a short black dress it fits the setting perfectly i hear D's car pull up i run to the dining room, he opens the door

"surprise" - i say i now have my hands up he smiles he comes towards me, hugs me and kisses me on the forehead

"you cooked?? Haw kodwa umkami madoda" - him

I blush i lead him to the table and tell him to sit down, i dish up for him and put the plate in front of him. I sit on the other side of the table and pour myself some juice I'm not hungry right now, he observes the plate of food

"impressive it looks good sthandwa sami" - him

I smile, he puts the first spoon in his mouth his facial expression changes but i can't quite understand the face he's making

"is everything okay my love" - me

He smiles very difficultly and gives me a thumbs up he still hasn't swallowed the first spoonful of food that's why he's not using his words

"baby" - me

He looks at me

"should i get you some water" - me again

He shakes his head right after that he starts to gag like he's about to vomit i run to the kitchen to get some water i quickly run back with a glass

"thatha baby phuza" - me

I hit his back multiple times he looks like he's about to die he swallows and finally catches his breath

"cha hayi ngizamile ngihlulekile you'll have to forgive me but what the fuck was that is this how you planned my murder that was horrible mkami stay out of the kitchen please ngikthanda impela but noo never again" - him

He stands up and goes to our bedroom to brush his teeth ngithi ngiyamu zama umuntu akazameki i put the spoon in my mouth and taste the food eeww eeww eewww eewe water water water what was i thinking it tastes so bad as i simmer my tongue in water the doorbell rings i open the door it's the police

"Hi miss we're looking for Emadodeni Ngubane where is he" - policeman.... before i can say anything he shoves a paper in my face and forces himself in he has many other policeman with him what is going on i follow them as they scatter around the house they are tearing the place apart flipping over furniture opening drawers etc, one of the policemen comes back with Doda, Doda keeps fighting him off the other policemen have to help to hold him down

"Sir you are under arrest for the murder of Minenhle Mwelase what you say or do will be used against you in the court of law" - policeman

I cannot believe what I'm hearing Doda killed Minenhle who is this man

"baby it's not what you think I'll explain everything to you okay" - Doda

He's screaming while they push him out of the door, I have to get out of here.

Insert 20

## DODA'S POV

I had to spend two days in a cell because of somebody else's incompetence, they found Minenhle's body in a dam just out of town i hate it when i give somebody a job and they fail to do it right. Since i am Emadodeni Ngubane of course i have friends in high places apparently the detectives had a very strong case against me but i paid someone to make this whole mess go away now I'm out of jail, what hurts me the most is the fact that Oba didn't come to see me i miss her i honestly can't wait to see her i hope she didn't just take what the police said and run with it. I want to explain my side of things by explaining my side of things i mean I want to lie i call Stevovo to come and fetch me he arrives in less than ten minutes now that's a man who takes his job seriously i get inside the car

"sho sho Stevovo" - me

I say this while patting his shoulder

"sho sho bhoza yami" - him

He looks at me in the mirror

"hayi bhozza ku rough mawusu nje" - him

He's right i look dirty and i smell dirty i haven't had a bath in two days

"uphi umkami, ulapha endlini?" - me

"haw bhoza angimazi uphi i haven't been to your house in two days she hasn't requested a ride i think maybe she felt like staying in" - him

I nod my head

"yah Stevovo you're right" - me

In no time we arrive at my house i get off at the gate and make my way inside its awfully quiet i go around the house

"baby, baby, baby where are you?" - me

I search in every room until i get to our room and realize that all the closet doors are open she took all her clothes there is nothing of hers in the house anymore i take my phone and dial her number it sends me straight to voice mail I look around only to find her sim card on the side table with her engagement ring next to... What! she left me she actually left me i know i made some stupid speech about how indoda ayi khali forget about it that was then now is now, i crumble i can feel the tears creeping in so this is how it feels, heartbreak it hurts.



## OBA'S POV

I feel like such a fool vele it was to good to be true anyway after Doda got arrested i packed all that was mine, called my friend Amahle and asked her if i could stay with her for a while and just like i thought she said yes and then i asked her to come and fetch me at D's house she has a car and only stays an hour away from here, she arrived and helped me gather my things she kept on going on and on about how yena she'd never leave this mansion and how even if D's a killer we all have our flaws that's when i knew ukuthi yah my friend loves money shem. I now live with her in her apartment it has two bedrooms one bathroom, a kitchen and a huge living room i like it, it's nice and intimate i must say Amahle has really done well for herself I'm proud of her, as for Doda i never ever want to see him again I'm ready to start a new life on my own without him. I'm sitting in the living room watching 90 day fiance :Happily ever after, I've been sitting here for four hours in these four hours i ate a lot for no reason at all that's what i do when I'm watching tv i eat my hand feels weird when it's empty. Amahle walks in.

"aw girl atleast comb your hair and bath ke you can't look like this" - her

I look at her

"this is my life now honey boring and meaning less" - me

I'm wearing sweat pants and a big T-shirt and socks my hair is a mess i have a stain on my shirt i don't know where it came from or maybe i wore it dirty.

"speaking of you living a better life" - her

I look at her in anticipation

"i got you a cleaning job at pic n pay the one at the mall" - her again

Lord look at you answering my prayers this is exactly what i need it's a good start

Advertisement

i jump out of the sofa i hug her she hugs me back

"Ngiyabonga chomam this is exactly what i need, but how'd you get it??" - me

"Asante my friend is the manager there so i just asked her if there was anywhere she could squeeze you in and luckily she had a place you start tomorrow" - her

I jump up and down i can't wait I'm soo excited.

\*the next day\*

I wake up at 6am it's 7am now and I'm ready to go i take a taxi and arrive at the mall i get to pick n pay and ask for the manager and then tell her who i am she smiles

"yeah yeah Amahle's friend right" - her

I nod my head

"thank you soo much for giving me a chance" - me

"don't worry about it, I'll show you around and then I'll give you your uniform bese you'll be ready to start" -her

She shows me around and introduces me to a few of the staff members, she shows me where the cleaning supplies stay and gives me my work schedule and my uniform i go and change into my uniform and start working I've never done hard labor before so this will be a first. It's only been an hour and a half yet i already wish umhlaba ungavuleka ungigwinye my joints were never ready i knock of at 4pm i walk all the way to the taxi rank and take a taxi to Amahle's place as soon as i get there i walk straight to the bedroom and throw myself on the bed do you understand that i could've died today even my body is like what just happened i fall asleep with my shoes on, i should be hungry but I'm not hungry at all cabang me not hungry.

It's been two months and I've been going to work everyday except for Saturdays and Sundays i even pay half of the rent while Amahle pays the other half I'm soo proud of myself I've even gotten used to the shit load of work that i have to do but the one thing that still pisses me of would be customers who force walking on wet tiles that I've just cleaned i don't say anything but i do sure as hell give them a very deep death stare. I'm at home now I've had a long day and I'm really tired it's Friday and I'm really glad that i don't have to wake up early tommorow, i get home and decide to catch up on some shows that i didn't get to watch during the week. Two hours later I'm still glued on the tv Amahle isn't back yet i decide to get up and go to the toilet because i want to pee but as soon as i stand up i feel this sharp pain on my lower back i sit back down but the pain persists it's now moved to my waist i don't know what's going on the pain becomes soo bad that I'm now on my knees crying and rolling, Amahle walks in she sees me and runs to my side

"Oba what's going on" - her

Her voice is trembling i can hear the worry in it

"i don't know angazi i have these sharp pains hitting me at every angle" - me

I say this while crying she grabs her bag and searches around for something

"ubhekani" - me

She's also crying now

"I'm looking for my phone I'm calling an ambulance" - her

She dials the number and calls the ambulance

"they say they'll be here in 5 minutes" - her

5 minutes feels like forever

"be strong okay they're coming now, i would drive you there myself but i don't think i can drive while trembling" - her

She's right that would be a big hazard she is literally shaking.

The paramedics are here they put me on a stretcher and carry me out of the apartment Amahle comes with me, we get to the hospital really fast the doctor attends to me he starts asking me a lot of questions that i can't answer right now like when did this start, has this ever happened before, are you on your period, do you remember what time it started i could seriously slap this guy right now. After a minute or two he comes and injects me on my left butt cheek the pain calms down i feel better he then tells me that he has to insert his hand into my vagina because he has to be sure i oblige he does so and in a few seconds he is done

"doctor what's going on" - me

I'm not getting a response, he grabs a chair and sits next to me and turns on the screen next to him its an ultrasound machine

"please lift you shirt up" - him

This guy is soo rude I need to know what's going on he puts this gel like substance on my tummy and runs something ontop of it he moves his head closer to the screen like he's trying to see something properly i turn to look at Amahle she now has her hand over her mouth am i the only one who's lost

The doctor turns to me with a big smile on his face, what is he smiling about

"Congratulations miss Thekiso you're 14 weeks pregnant " - doctor

What no i can't be what does he mean pregnant i can't be a mom I'm not ready for all of that not now i start to cry Amahle holds my hand

"the reason you were having those pains was because you almost had a miscarriage it happens when a pregnant women overworks themselves or lifts heavy objects during pregnancy.... Do you work?" - him

I nod my head

"well from now on you'll have to take it easy at work or you could lose this baby for now I'm sending you home to go and rest" - him again

He leaves the room i start to sob Amahle hugs me I'm glad she's here I'd be worse of a reck if i was alone i don't want to carry a murderers child i can't what will i do.

Insert 21

### OBA'S POV

It's 3 months after i found out that I'm pregnant I'm now 5 months pregnant i've had soo many changes happen to my body i cried everyday after i found out ukuthi I'm about to be a mom I'm honestly still not ready, when the baby inside me kicks and moves its such a delicate and precious time.

I'm tired most of the time i want to sit around all the time I'm emotional all the time especially when I think about the fact that I'm going to be a single mom. I still go to work and i do take it easy i don't walk all the way to the rank anymore because it's not as easy as it used to be i call a meter taxi to fetch me at the mall everyday R45 rand spent on that everyday i know it's steep but i gots to do what i gots to do.

### DODA'S POV

At first i couldn't believe that she left me just like that, she said she loved me yet she left at the first sign of me not being who she wanted me to be in a relationship you're supposed to make sacrifices you must compromise and accept your partner for



who they are as for just walking away it's a cowardly move. I spent 4 months straight looking for her i had my guys everywhere trying to find her i waited and waited for a call that would tell me that they found her but it never came I'm at that stage where I've accepted that I'll never see her again it's sad because it's like she's never existed it's almost as if she was a figment of my imagination the whole time, she's my weaknesses. Today I'm going to see Thula's new house, yeah you heard me right she finally bought a house it was about time she stopped crowding dad and his wife. I'm on my way to the house it's just 10 minutes away from mine, i arrive at the gate to realize that it won't be just me and her because there are 4 more cars outside i park my car and make my way to the door, i reach out my hand to open the door but before i touch it someone opens it from the inside.

"Helooooooooooooo brother" - Thula

I roll my eyes and walk in

"that voice says your about to ask me for something soo cough it up ufunani" - me

"pretty pretty please try to be nice to my friends don't do your usual angry, grumpy and hateful self" - her

I look at her with a straight face, she blinks multiple times and gives me a pleading smile she lifts her hand and uses her fingers to stretch out my mouth on either side

"see that looks much better" - her again

I hit her baby small hands off my mouth uyahlupha lo

"okay okay fine as long as they keep ukhapha on a minimum I'll tolerate them for an hour and then i leave" - me

She said i should come check out her house she didn't tell me there was a mini party happening, this child!.

She grabs my hand and pulls me to the living room there are 5 of her friends sitting on the couches there is a lot of alcohol on the table do these girls really drink that much. I sit down on the one sitter couch and instruct Thula to bring me some ice-cream

"Really ice-cream" - Thula

Duh she heard me right

"yeah ice-cream would you just go get it" - me

I'm getting irritated, she walks away and comes back with my ice-cream and a spoon if it was another day i would get drunk soo drunk that I'd need somebody to drive me home but noo not today. For some strange reason the moment i walked into the room they stopped talking and laughing they are just quietly sipping on their drinks and whispering amongst

themselves i could give two fucks what they're talking about.  
I've been sitting here for over thirty minutes when one of  
Thula's friends approaches me

"Hi D do you mind if i sit" - her

I look at her and then look down at my ice-cream i don't answer  
her, she sits any way

"my name is Thobile" - her again

I don't even look at her this time

"D" - she says

I look up at her

"don't call me D, angshuye umnganakho" - me

She looks at me shocked

"sheshisa isho into oyizele" - me

"well i just wanted to say I'm sorry that you and Oba's  
relationship didn't work out i mean she didn't deserve you any  
way i think that you deserve someone better someone who will  
accept you for who you are manje i just want you to know that  
if you need to talk ngikhona" - her

She puts her hand over mine i drag my hand out from under  
hers and stand up i could hit this bitch right now imagine

bringing up such a sensitive matter on one of my good days  
nxa. I kiss my sister on the cheek and walk out the door

"haw D you're leaving already but you still haven't seen the  
house" - Thula

I walk out, i don't answer her i know she won't follow me  
because she knows me well enough to know that when I'm like  
this i want to be left alone, i get inside the car as I'm about to  
drive off i see Thobile run out of the house towards my car  
what does this bitch want now.

"Doda I'm soo sorry i didn't mean to overstep" - her

She has her hand of my window, i hate it when people do that  
the window is still closed i whisper from inside the car

"susa izandla" - me

She brings her face closer

"susa izandla" - me again

She repeats what I'm saying and then removes her hands as  
soon as she does i drive off leaving her standing there. I get  
home and head to bed i pass out as soon as my head touches  
the pillow I'm always tired these days angazi why.

\*3 hours later\*

I'm deep in my sleep but i can hear the intercom ringing  
somebody keeps pressing it over and over again somebody is at  
the gate at this hour abantu sebeyangi jwayela even strangers  
I've only hanged out with once think we're friends but they are  
not my guys i do not pretend. I get out of bed and press the  
gate remote the gate opens when the person reaches the door i  
open it

you've got to be kidding me kanti what doesn't this girl not  
hear

"Thobile ufunani lah" - me

Before she can answer

"angiktshelanga ukuthi angস্যুye umnganakho manje lama  
simba okuthi umane utheleke la ngathi uzongi casula nje" - me

She's pissing me off plus she ruined my sleep

"D i just felt bad about how you left earlier" - her

This girl thinks i have time for bullshit

"i said don't call me D" - me

I say this and then start to close the door

"Thobile go home" - me

She grabs the door

"but Doda i don't have a ride to take me back home" - her

"manje mina ngihlanganaphi ngazongi bhedela Thobile" - me

Just before i can close the door

"Doda wait" - she shouts

I stop for a second, as i look at her she drops the coat that she's wearing she's now left butt naked on my door step I'm gobsmacked i can't even move I'm just staring at her, after a few seconds i come back to my senses

"Thobile maan what is wrong with you my neighbors could see you" - me

I pull her inside

"there's nothing wrong with me I'm just inlove" - her

"inlove with who Thobile awume" - me

She starts walking towards me i take two steps back she's now standing in front of me

"remember when i told you that you deserve better this is it baby I'm better" - her

It's like she knew that i can't resist a women's naked body

"just please let me show you how much i want to be with you let me take care of your needs" - her again

My mouth is sealed shut i can't even speak anymore, she starts to kiss me very slowly her tongue is in my mouth she's turning me on plus i haven't had sex in a while soo of course i won't push her off in no time my dick joins the party he's ready for action, she starts to kiss my neck and bite my ear she takes of my vest and runs her hands through my chest and stomach she pulls down my shorts and grabs my dick she goes down on her knees and puts it in her mouth she starts to suck on it like it's a lollipop she looks at me in the eye while doing it if this is how she apologizes then she is definitely forgiven, she puts me deep inside her throat and then carries on until i come in her mouth, she swallows and then stands up and takes my hand leading me to the couch i follow her willingly she pushes me on the couch i don't resist i sit down she gets ontop of me, grabs my dick and slides it in herself and starts moving up and down she's got me groaning like an animal i like how she's telling me what to do, taking control and taking me to heaven my hands are on her booty she kisses me while i kiss her back my one hand is now on her breast she goes faster and faster until we both come she rests ontop of me she's breathing heavily i pick her up put her on the floor and get ontop of her because I'm never done before i get my moment, that was honestly the best sex I've ever had what is Thobile doing to me. I lift her up and put her on the couch i grab her coat and throw it to her

"haw D just like that" - her

I turn around to look at her

"yes Thobile just like that" - me

She folds her arms

"well I'm not leaving" - her

She can suite herself if she wants i goto the bathroom, take a bath and then sleep.

\*the next morning\*

Yey i have to wake up i just remembered that i didn't use a condom yesterday i don't like Thobile like that i don't want to find myself stuck with her forever never. I get up and put on my tracksuits i head for the door when i see Thobile sleeping on the couch with her coat being used as a blanket i head for the garage, get in the car and drive to the pharmacy i get there and buy her morning after pills i drive back home to find her in my bathroom she's wrapped herself in Oba's towel this girl thinks she can do whatever she wants i pull the towel off her

"you can't use this towel" - me



I throw her another one, she starts coming towards me with a smile on her face

"hayi hayi woah before everything else thatha la" - me

I give her the pill i then hand her a glass of water

"I'll drink it D" – her She tries to walk away from me

"drink it now here in front of me" - me

She gives me an angry look

"manje you think I'd purposely want to fall pregnant with your child" – her I give her the duh look

"Thobile stop asking me stupid questions how would i know how you promiscuous women operate" - me

She clicks her tongue and then throws the pill in her mouth and drinks the water "come on open up" - me

She opens her mouth, she swallowed the pill

"good girl, now get dressed and leave" - me

She gets dress and in a matter of minutes she's gone she really looked sad by the fact that i called her promiscuous I'm unapologetic about it its the truth vele she is a skank, isfebe.

Insert 22

OBA'S POV

I'm at work and my feet are hurting like crazy i sit on a chair and take off my shoes i think i need to buy a bigger size because my feet aren't as small as they used to be I'm gonna be taking maternity leave soon I'm really looking forward to that ngoba the girl is really worn out shem it's time to knock off I take off my uniform and put on my clothes i sit down to take a deep breath and then stand up and walk to the mall exit i was hoping that my ride would be waiting for me outside but it's not now i have to stand here and wait, talk about incompetence. As I'm waiting I'm busy on my phone playing some stupid game that i might be addicted to.

"Omphile, Omphile" - voice

This person is really irritating just screaming like that inside the mall

"Omphile Omphile" - voice again

It keeps getting closer, until i hear a tap on my shoulder i look back to see this middle-aged woman maybe in her 40's she's

soo tired she now has her hands on her knees i look at her and say nothing she finally catches her breath and looks up at me

"Omphile I'm soo surprised to see you here, i haven't seen you in three years you know your mother misses you" - her

What the fuck she's got me totally mixed up with someone else

"mah I'm sorry but angisuye uOmphile my name is Obakhe" - me

How can she not see that it's not the person she's talking about even when she's up close

"Omphile you've even learned zulu now" - her

Okay I've had enough of this I've literally known isizulu my whole life, i take out my ID from my purse and give it to her she looks at it and then looks at me and then gives it back to me.

"I'm sorry i really thought you were her it's crazy how you look exactly like her" - her

The meter taxi arrives i start to walk away from her but she grabs my hand before i can get away

"sisi please give me your number soo that i can contact you" - her

Why would I do that

"I'm sorry i can't" - me

I get in the car we drive away, I'm totally creeped out by what just happened.

\*the next day\*

DODA'S POV

Ahhh my phone keeps ringing I've been ignoring it I'm soo tired firstly i had a long day at work today then Thobile came over we stayed up till late doing you know what and please don't judge me i know what i said about her I'm not taking any of it back but she satisfies my needs soo i keep her around the last time she was here she told me that she wants us to be official i mized the conversation and pretended to have a running stomach i locked myself in the toilet until she left. Let me see who's been trying to reach me all morning i have 11 missed calls from Sbindi i call him back it rings once and he picks up

"sho sho bhozza" - Sbindi

"kuhambani ndoda wangfuna phansi naphezulu" - me

I wonder what this is about

"i have some good news for you one of our guys says they've found Oba do you still want to know where she is" - him

Of course i want to know where she is

"khuluma Sbindi" - me

He clears his throat

"she works at Pick n Pay at the mall her shift starts at nine and ends at four soo if you want to see her you'll find her there" - him

I'm definitely going to see her

"eyi wayidlala Sbindi an extra ten thousand on top of your salary for this good job sharp skhokho" - me

I drop the phone, get out of bed and take a bath it's already 09:30 in less than 15 minutes I'm done i get dressed and open the drawer to take out her ring i put it in my pocket and leave the house i get inside the car and drive off i don't know what song to play today soo i drive in silence in less than 20 minutes i arrive at the mall reality starts to sink in as i walk out of the car I'm now feeling nervous, scared, reluctant, emotional i don't really know if i should ask for forgiveness right away or how to act i think i should cry

Advertisement

tears always make it easy for a person to forgive yeah i think that's what I'll do. I'm now inside, phakathi, within Pick n Pay i start to walk around looking for her in every isle and then i see her even though ebheke emuva i can see her she turns around what the fuck she has a big tummy she's pregnant i turn around and go back to the entrance what the fuck she's carrying my child I'm freaking out okay Doda calm down you're already here so you might as well do it qina ndoda i walk back inside and i start to walk towards her my heart starts beating very fast I'm panicking but i keep on going i stand behind her

" it's wet kanti what don't you people understand hee" - her

She turns around and gets the shock of her life, as soon as she realizes it's me she starts to walk away

"O you're pregnant why wouldn't you tell me about my baby" - me

I follow her

"stop it D maan leave me alone and step the fuck away or i swear I'll scream" - her

Like that will stop me

"baby i just want to explain let me explain" - me

I grab her arm she snatches it out she now has tears in her eyes the last thing i want to do is upset her

"how far along are you atleast tell me that" - me

I try to touch her stomach but she pushes me away

"I'm as far as none of your business awungi yeka i don't want you in my life and i don't want you in this baby's life don't ever and i mean ever try to contact me or see me again" - her

She must be crazy that won't happen

"i think you know me well enough to know that i won't do that O just please come with me" - me

i pull her arm, she has tears going all the way down to her neck she's now breathing heavily

"leave me alone i said leave me alone D" - her

After she says this she gets on her knees and holds the left side of her stomach something is wrong she looks like she's in pain maybe i shouldn't have come here i look up to see two security gaurds coming towards me i kneel down next to O

"O kwenzenjani please talk to me" - her

She looks up at me

"i don't know i have this sharp pain on the left side of my stomach it hurts i don't want to lose my baby" - her

The two security guards grab me before i can reply

"Sir I'll need you to step out please you're disturbing the peace"  
- security

What the fuck this is soo not the time

"disturbing the peace yamasimba can you not see that my wife is in pain ngazonghlanyisa wena keep your hands on me mawufuna ukubona amehlo esbungu i dare you" - me

I look at him from head to toe he lets me go and so does the other guy i run back to Oba and tell her to get up, she tries but she can't i pick her up and walk all the way to the car i put her in the back seat and quickly drive to my house when i get there i carry her out and inside the house i put her on our bed and run to the bathroom to get a wet cloth i get it and put it on her forehead i get an oxygen mask and put it over her face i hold her hand and tell her to breath she holds my hand tighter i have this feeling of relief it doesn't matter how she got here the point is that she's here as i can't believe I'm about to be a dad how could she hide this from me she looks soo beautiful she's sleeping i put my hand on her stomach the baby moves my baby moves he's okay, yes i said he i want a boy i bring my face close to her stomach

"hi baby this is your dad you're not here yet but i love you already I'm gonna take care of you and your mom forever" - me



## OBA'S POV

I open my eyes i see Doda sitting on the couch next to me but he's sleeping i check his phone the time is 13:00 I get up and start to walk towards the bedroom door I'm trying to be as quiet as i can be i don't want any drama, drama frustrates my baby. I'm almost at the bedroom door when i almost trip and fall something is attached to my leg i look down and to my surprise D is always one step ahead of me he tied a scarf around my ankle and tied the other end to his ankle i bend down and try to untie it

"don't bother you won't be able to untie it" - him

He gets up from his chair

"soo you're holding me hostage ontop of being a murderer" - me

He takes a deep breath

"would you just stop with all the murder talk it's stating to irritate me" - him

"Kokqala you can't be judging me phela wena you're a compulsive liar" - him again

I roll my eyes

"way to go D you just compared a murderer to a liar i hope it makes you feel better about yourself" - me

I sit on the bed he comes and sits next to me he takes my hand

"baby everything that i did, i did it for you" - him

Here come the lies

"what do you mean D" - me

He looks down

"Minenhle she's the one who paid people off to kidnap and traffic you, when i found out about it i was soo angry i couldn't believe she'd do such a thing she had to die Oba" - him

He has his head down i use my finger to lift his face up

"why didn't you tell me about this" - me

I'm now crying, he hugs me

"i wanted to protect you" - him

He did it for me

"soo why couldn't you just call the police and have her arrested" - me

He laughs

"yohh you're joking right that was a funny joke, that's not how Emadodeni Ngubane rolls" - him

I roll my eyes and smile

"yabo ukuthi ubuphapha kade uyaphi" - him

He laughs and kisses me i kiss him back he takes my left hand  
and puts the ring on my finger

"mkami" - he says

I never stopped loving him

Insert 23

NARRATED

Doda drives Oba back to work so that she can go and get her things she gets there and tells Doda that she won't take long he stays in the car. Oba gets to Pick n Pay and walks to the staff room to get her things everybody keeps asking her if she's fine she gets there and gathers her things including her phone. As for Doda Thobile still calls him he's been ignoring her calls but she's not going to back down without a fight she wants him to be hers.

OBA'S POV

I just walked out of the staff room when i see the same woman from earlier coming towards me she has someone else with her they walk until they stop in front of me

"wuye ke lona bengiktshela ngaye makhi" - her

This other woman that she's with looks at me she has tears in her eyes what the fuck is going on here she comes towards me i

take two steps back she lifts up her hands and uses them to cup my face

"you look soo beautiful you've grown soo much and you can see me, tell me how is it that you can now see? " - woman two

I remove her hands from my face

"what's going on here, who are you people" - me

They look at each other and then look at me

"do you have a black spot that's shaped like half of a heart on your thigh" - woman two

How did she know that

"wait, how could you possibly know that" - me

She takes my hand

"baby can't you feel it even when i touch your hand can you not feel it, it's me I'm your mother" - woman two

I take my hand out from under hers i look at her then look at the other lady she nods her head you know what I'm not sticking around for such bullshit

"listen here lady i don't know who you are and what sick game you guys are playing but i don't like it, now get out of my way" - me

I say this while i push them out of the way, the lady who claims to be my mother runs and stops infront of me

"i understand it's a lot to take in right now it's okay these things take time" - her

She's digging for something inside her bag, she finds it and gives it to me it's a piece of paper with her name, phone number and address on it she looks at me and smiles

"take care of my grandchild okay" - her

I walk away fuck this bullshit haven't i had enough drama for one day. I get into the car and take a deep breath

"what's wrong" - Doda

I look at him and give him the piece of paper

"what's this" - him

"the adress of a woman who claims to be my mother" - me

He pops out his eyes

"what but your mother died" - him again

"yeah but that was my adoptive mom she claims to be my real mother" - me

He shrugs his shoulders

"so do you believe her" - him

I look down

"i don't know" - me

He takes my hand

"just take some time to think about it then if you want us to go and talk to her ungitshela sizoya" - him

I smile and kiss him on the cheek he starts the car and plays a song he takes out a pair of shades and takes out another one and gives it to me

"mkami drip is for what? " - him

I laugh

"drip is forever" - me

He nods his head and turns up the volume

"hayibo D you're gonna kill your babies eardrums" - me

"usuqalileke that's Impossible he's in your tummy everything sounds blurry where he is" - him

"that's not true" - me

He chuckles

"kanti who's the doctor lana" - him

Yeah yeah whatever

"ow my god i will love you, love you forever even under the weather baby I'll treat you better under the moonlight baby let's dance together" - he sings along he takes my ring finger and kisses it

, i missed him soo much. I turn down the volume

"baby can we stop at Amahle's place i want to get my things" - me

He nods his head

"and as for lapha ePick nPay i hope you said your goodbyes ngoba you're never and i mean ever going back there i can't have my pregnant wife working" - him

"but D i...." - me

He stops me before i finish

"sengi khulumile" - him

I keep quiet he can be soo controlling sometimes, we arrive at the apartment i find amahle there as soon as she sees D walk in behind me she stands up

"Sawbona buthi" - her

Really sawbona buthi

"hey" - Doda



"you may sit, do you want water, juice or tea" - her

Doda sits down and takes out his phone and gets busy with it  
he's being soo rude he's not even looking at her when she  
speaks

"no thanks ngi grand" - him

"chomam please come and help me pack" - me

She comes with me

Advertisement

we get to the bedroom she closes the door.

"yohh chomam i think im in love" - her

"put that love in a bottle and throw it out the window, he's  
taken" - me

We both laugh, she hugs me i hug her back

"I'm gonna miss you" - her

"I'm gonna miss you too" - me

We're both crying now

"you take care of yourself and call me every day" - her

I smile

"i will chomam" - me

She helps me pack then after we're done we take the bags to the living room when we come out of the bedroom i can hear that D is talking to someone on the phone i just can't hear what he's saying as soon as he sees us he suspiciously drops it he looks angry

"is everything okay" - me

He fakes a smile and stands up to take my bags

"everything is great babe" - him

That was weird. I walk out behind D and hug Amahle one more time. We get in the car

"babe can i ask you a question" - me

He clears his throat

"yeah sure" - him

I hold his hand, we're already at the gate of his house

"all this time that we've been apart have you touched any other woman" - me

He parks the car in the garage and looks at me

"baby it's you and only you, the whole time we weren't together i was sad and depressed i didn't have time for women my heart belongs to you so why would i touch another body" - him

He looks at me straight in the eye as he says this i believe him i have no reason to doubt him as soon as we get inside the house i fall asleep I'm soo tired i had a hectic day.

## DODA'S POV

I take all her things to our bedroom and unpack them after I'm done with that i brush my teeth and go to bed but before i even fall fully asleep i hear the intercom ringing its being pressed multiple times it's making soo much noise

"D i think someone is at the gate" - Oba

I pull the blanket over her shoulder

"I'll go check babe you go back to sleep" - me

As soon as she closes her eyes i quickly get up, get the remote for the gate and open it, you won't believe who it is its like this girl is begging me to strangle her.

"Thobile kanti what did i say when you called earlier i told you ukuthi my wife is back you need to back the fuck off" - me

She starts to cry

"but D i can't i won't leave you alone just like that what about me" - her

Yazi her tears don't move me at all

"what about you Thobile ungazong hlekisa wena come back here again ubone ukuthi kuzo kwenzakalan" - me

I try to close the door but she pushes it open

"she's not even your wife yet, futhi i had to see you i have something to tell you" - her

This girl is a certified clown I don't have time for bullshit

"hayi maan save it i don't give a fuck what you have to say" - me

"baby is everything okay, who's at the door at this time of the night" - Oba

She's shouting from the bedroom i panic what if she decides to come here

"Thobile maan hamba don't irritate me" - me

She keeps resisting, i drag her from the door through the driveway until she reaches the gate, she's crying loudly i slap her, her cheek turns red she keeps quiet for a moment

"shut up you're making noise this between me and you is done okay" - me

I go back and press the remote the gate slowly closes Thobile starts running back up to it

"D please you can't do this to me" - her

The last thing i want is to lose Oba again I'd die if that happened. The gate closes i leave her outside the gate and go back inside. I get inside the bedroom

"baby who was that" - Oba

"it was Sbindi babe he needed money for his electricity bill" - me

She gives me a confused look

"manje why couldn't he come in the morning" - her

I clear my throat, she must stop with these twenty one questions

"i don't know, let's just sleep please" - me

I step into bed and wrap my arms around her i hold her stomach i wouldn't want anything to ruin our relationship it's only just stated again.

Insert 24

OBA'S POV

Today Doda and i are going to his father's house because he wants to introduce me to his step mom he said he's doing it only because his dad begged him to he said we're only going to be there for an hour because he doesn't like to be around her for too long he even went as far as saying she gets on his nerves D can be very hectic sometimes. He's already done bathing and getting dressed I'm now 6 months pregnant i have a hard time reaching my feet i no longer work at Pick n Pay Doda made me quit my job he didn't give me a choice.

"D please come help me" - i shout

I can hear footsteps he's even running

"what's wrong are you okay" - him

I smile, i love how much he cares

"nothing is wrong babe i just need you to help me with my shoes" - me

He comes close to my face and pouts

"kiss me first then I'll help you put on your shoes" - him

I grab his cheeks and kiss him, he smiles and then bends down and ties my shoes

"okay let's go I've been waiting for you" - him

He takes my purse and grabs my hand we get to the garage he opens the door for me, i get inside the car he closes it his fathers house is close so we get there in no time we walk inside Thula comes running to me she hugs me very tightly i hug her back

"O i haven't seen you in soo long you had my brother sulking and slouching look at him now he's such a happy chappie" - her  
D rolls his eyes

"sulking and slouching wani awuyeke ukungi phaphela" - Doda  
Thula laughs

"okay mr though guy it's fine pretend like heartbreak didn't strike" - her

She grabs an apple and whispers in my ear

"don't worry she's gonna love you just like i do" - Thula

She walks away Doda takes my hand and leads me to the dining room where his parents are seated the table is set, there is food on the table and different types of drinks the house is big

and extravagant it looks like something straight out of a magazine as we approach the table Ngubane stands up to give me a hug

"Sawbona Makoti you've never looked better I'm happy that you're here i see my grandson is sitting comfortably in there you're even glowing" - Ngubane

I shy away and smile

"Ngiyabonga Ngubane" - me

Doda opens the chair for me i sit down i look across the table to notice that D's step mom doesn't even have a smile on her face she looks intimidating

"unjani ntombazane" - she says

I don't make eye contact with her

"Ngiyaphila mah" - me

She starts to dish up for us when she grabs Doda's plate he snatches it away from her hand and gives her a death stare she sits back down and starts to eat there's akward silence Doda stands up and dishes up for himself what was that about.

"soo awusho where did you go to school and what qualification do you have" - her

I put down my spoon



"you don't need to answer that" - Doda

I put my hand over his

"no it's okay" - me

"well I've never gone to school and i don't have any qualifications" - me

She puts her fork down

"soo you're letting your son marry an uneducated, illiterate girl from god knows where" - her

she says this while looking at her husband, Doda laughs and claps his hands once he literally laughs and then wipes the smile off his face like it never happened

"Nokbonga please ngiyakcela please carry on qhubeka speak your mind and lets see what happens if you carry on releasing shit from your mouth" - Doda

I can tell that he's really angry

"Emadodeni that's no way to speak to your mother" - Ngubane

"this bitch is not my mother" - Doda

I can't believe what he just said my hand is over my mouth, Ngubane stands up and soo does Doda

"you don't speak to my wife like that" - Ngubane

Doda tightens his fists

"she mustn't speak to my wife like that or is she angry that my wife and i are expecting while yena she failed to give you a child, listen sisi it's not our fault that god punished you for your hoeing ways the moment that you opened your legs for your best friends man and even married him god was slowly wiping away every chance of you ever carrying a child"-Doda

I can see Ngubane is getting really angry he's stepping towards D, Doda's step mom now has tears in her eyes i don't understand why D has to be so cruel towards her. before D's dad comes any further i stand up and stand between them i turn around and look at Doda i grab his face with my hands i look straight into his eyes

"baby let's just go it's not worth it please let's just go sthandwa sami" - me

He's even breathing heavily that's how angry he is he is not even looking at me he's looking straight at his dad in that moment of silence and death stares he clicks his tongue and walks out i grab my purse and follow him he gets outside and punches the wall until his knuckles are bleeding

"D please stop it" - me

I'm now crying he scares me when he's being like this.

"yazi i try i really do try to give her a chance but she fucks it up every time" - him

Thula comes outside, she's running

"D you need to calm down you're scaring Oba" - her

he looks at her and says nothing

"just go home okay, hamba D I'll bring Oba home when you've calmed down " - her again

He turns around and walks straight to the car without saying a word to me I'm now left standing there with Thula

"I'm sorry you had to see that" - her

I nod my head and fake a smile truth is the way D acts when he's angry really bothers me.

"you know what

Advertisement

i have a great idea lets go out for lunch or ice-cream whatever you like let's just go get our minds off things" - Thula

That's not a bad idea especially because i didn't get to eat all the delicious food that was on that table.

"sure, i want food soo maybe we should go to Nandos i could eat a whole full chicken right now" - me

She laughs

"let's go mama bear" - her

We get inside her car and drive to Nandos we find a table and sit down, we order and wait for the food to arrive as we wait an unexpected guest arrives

"ow hey guys i didn't expect to see you here, hey Oba babe i haven't seen you in a while you look great your skin is glowing"  
- Thobile

Thula stands up to hug her i don't even greet back, she grabs a chair and sits kanti wasn't she on her way to the toilet.

"i hope you guys don't mind if i sit" - her

Yes we mind

"Oba soo you're back, D just recently told me that you guys are back together" - Thobile

I look at her she looks at me too she has this smirk on her face that i don't quite understand

"since when are you and D friends" - Thula

"we're not friends i bumped into him once at the petrol station" - Thobile

"what where you doing at the petrol station you don't have a car" - Thula

She looks uneasy like she's making up answers as she goes i don't know this girl that well but I'll tell you one thing i don't like her at all

"i was with a friend of mine" - Thobile

After she says this she stands up, finally she's leaving

"bye girls I'll see you guys on another day" - her

After she leaves the food arrives we eat after we're done Thula takes me home she drops me off at the gate and drives away as i walk up the driveway i see that the garage is open D isn't home.

## DODA'S POV

Thobile has been calling me non stop begging me to come see her, I've become tired of putting my phone on flight mode and lying to Oba everyday I'm going there to threaten her soo that she'll stop bothering me she lives in a town house i park the car and get out i knock once she quickly opens the door i step inside she's not dressed like she usually is around me she's covered from head to toe and she's even wearing a big hoddie the Thobile i know would be out here with red langerei looking like a victoria's secret model.

"please take a seat D" - her

I sit down she sits next to me

"D please don't be mad" - her

I'm already mad i don't even want to be here

"speak Thobile time is money" - me

She tries to hold my hand but i slide it away before she reaches it, she clears her throat and looks down.

"I'm pregnant D" - her

Did this bitch just say what i think she said

"manje why are you telling me, the bastard you're carrying isn't mine" - me

She now has tears running down her face I repeat her tears don't move me at all

"the baby is yours D" - her

I stand up

"aw luthoke sisi not me not today i bought you the morning after pill and you drank it infront of me there's no way that this is my child" - me

I say this and turn around I'm heading for the door i don't stick around for kak, before i open the door she runs and grabs my hand

"i didn't swallow it, i spat it out after you walked away i told you D i love you and i want to carry your kids" - her

Ithini lenja??

"phinda lento oqeda kuyisho sfebe why would you do that how many times have i told you ukuthi angikfuni futhi asoze ngakfuna awungazi wena kodwa namhlanje you'll know me" - me

I slap her soo hard she falls to the floor i won't take shit

"sukuma" - me

She doesn't stand up fine I'll help her i pull her up by her hair as soon as she lands on her feet i slap her again

"Doda please you're hurting me stop it" - her

I feel no remorse all i feel is my heart racing and my blood boiling. She's now laying on her back i start to kick her in the stomach i kick her stomach until i feel her ribs break she's crying and screaming she's even started bleeding heavily i stand up and spit on her she's now pulling her body towards the couch she's trying to reach her phone as soon as she gets to it i

take it out of her hand and throw it out the window. I bend next to her and whisper in her ear

"if you live through this you better not mention my name when they ask you what happened" - me

She's struggling to talk but she wants to say something

"Doda please call an ambulance I'm dying " - her

Like I'd do such a thing

"you should've called an ambulance 15 minutes ago i mean you could've guessed ukuthi this would be the outcome of the stunt you pulled ngikfundisa abantu namhlanje" - me

I walk out the door i leave her laying there at the verge of dying i get inside the car and drive home atleast now i can sleep peacefully knowing that i don't have to one day break the news of impregnating another woman to Oba next time she'll know not to mess with me engabolisukela ibhubhesi lizihlalele.



Insert 25

## THOBILE'S POV

It hurts soo bad i can feel my body giving up and my eyes wanting to close but I'm not letting it happen I'm not gonna die today not like this it's clear that i fell in love with the wrong guy i thought i knew him but i know nothing about him i never could have thought ukuthi behind his beautiful eyes, his perfect smile and his funny jokes that there would be a monster lurking in the dark i know i was wrong for not swallowing the pill but this was too harsh of a punishment. Luckily i have two phones i need to get to the other one and call an ambulance I'm bleeding heavily i need to make it fast before i pass out i try to stand up but i fail i take a deep breath and attempt to slide all the way to the other side of the room as hard as it is I'm doing it i leave a trail of blood as i slide i finally reach the phone i dial the ambulance number my fingers can't even hold the phone properly i press call it rings twice and it's picked up the person on the other end is saying something but i can bearly hear them it's like they are far away my hand is letting go of the phone my head feels heavy my eyes feel weary.

\*The next day\*

There's a bright light being shun straight at my eyes

"Miss Sangweni open your eyes" - voice

Where am i

"Miss i am doctor Maharaj I'm gonna need you to try your best to open your eyes" - doctor

I'm still alive i didn't think I'd make it, i open my eyes

"how are you feeling, do you need some water before we talk about what landed you here" - him

Uyangi sheshisa boh i just woke up akasalindi nakancane, he hands me a glass of water i drink it.

"when you were brought in yesterday you where in really bad condition, what exactly happened" - him

I know better than to tell him the truth

"i don't really know what happened i just remember sitting on the couch watching tv it all goes blank after that" - me

He nods his head, he has some papers in his hand he starts to flip through them

"Did you know that you where pregnant" - him

I nod my head

"you lost the baby Miss and I'm very saddened to let you know that whatever happened to you yesterday caused soo much trauma to your body that you won't ever be able to carry a child ever again " - doctor

I feel the tears roll down my cheeks what does he mean never ever, it's true what they say there's a thin line between love and hate.

" I'm sorry miss "-doctor

I hate him soo much for doing this to me

" when can i go home" - me

"well the police are on their way here i told them that you're awake, they want to know what happened exactly we don't overlook such matters when a person is brought in here stabbed, shot, beaten up or raped we call the police" - him

I can't speak to the police, i can't. The doctor turns around and walks away i realize that it's visiting hour because there are people in the ward and people walking in and out i sit up and look around i see that under the bed there's my clothes in a plastic bag i can't wear them because they are all covered in blood, i look to my left and see that there's a plastic under the bed next to me. My body still hurts a lot but i have to suck it up there's no room for error i get out of bed and bend I'm

pretending to have dropped something i turn around and pull the plastic bag from under the bed next to mine while everybody is distracted talking to their families i casually walk out of the ward and into the toilet i change into the clothes from the plastic they are a bit big but that's the least of my worries right now i leave the hospital gown on the floor in the toilet i peek and look around before i leave the toilet i walk out of the toilet casually take the lift to the first floor walk out the doors walk all the way to the gate greet the security at the gate and walk out the gate, they didn't suspect a thing.

## OBA'S POV

When Doda came back yesterday he was being his grumpy self he went to our room and took a nap i let him be i didn't even ask him what was wrong. Today though he woke up completely rejuvenated and happy he brought me breakfast in bed it even came with a sweet card and flowers after that he offered me a foot massage after the foot massage he led me to the shower he decided to kiss me in all the right places i became turned on and literally begged him to put himself inside me he said he's scared he doesn't want his son to get hurt i assured him that the baby would be fine then he said he feels weird doing it with him in the room i know he's crazy right, anyway i finally

convinced him that none of his concerns are relevant he was gentle and i thought it was sweet how he kept on asking me if I'm okay the whole time. After the shower i told him that i was ready to talk to that woman who claimed to be my mom he said he'll take me to the address that she wrote on that paper i do need to know if she actually is my mother I'd also love to know who i actually am and where i come from .

"babe are you ready" - Doda

I take my purse

"yeah I'm done lets go" - me

He stretches out his hand he wants me to hold it so i do

"let me hold that for you" - him

I give him my purse

"it's just a purse D it's not heavy" - me

He looks at me

"i don't care if it's just a purse angifuni lutho i won't let you carry it" - him

How sweet is my fiance though, i kiss him he kisses me back he opens the car door i get in the car, he closes the door he goes

around and then gets in the car too. He starts the car we drive off

"and then?? No shades today kwenzenjan" - me

He chuckles

"nah i decided that today i want to look at you properly can't a man just admire his beautiful wife" - him

"fiance" - me

"wife" - him

I smile

Advertisement

he literally makes me happy

" i love you" -me

He takes my hand and kisses it

"i love you too and for you I'd do anything" - him

I know he means it. We've now arrived at the address on the paper we're in the location not a rural area the house looks reasonable you can tell that it's a home and it's well taken care of i open the door to get out of the car, Doda just sits there and doesn't open his door

"babe let's go" - me

He's still sitting

"i can't sthandwa sami you need to do this alone this is between you and them go ahead I'm not going anywhere I'll be right here if you need me" - him

But i want him to go inside with me i don't know these people

"babe please" - me

He pulls my door from the inside

"hamba baby" - him

Lomjita akangi thandi yaz, i turn around and start to walk towards the gate, i reach the gate, i open it and get inside before i reach the door i bump into a child she sees me then turns around and runs back inside i can hear her even though I'm outside

"Gogo sis'Omphile is outside she's coming come see her" - child

This child is forward couldn't she just let me make an entrance, before i can get into the house the woman from that other day comes out she runs towards me and hugs me i don't hug her back

"come in, come in mntanami" - her

She leads me inside, i follow her we walk inside the house she leads me to the sitting room i sit down she sits on the couch opposite of mine she seems jumpy and nervous

"I'm soo happy you decided to come i didn't think you would, do you want something to drink or anything to eat, are you hungry?" - her

I shake my head

"I'm just here for the truth, was it true what you said is it true that you are my mother" - me

She looks down tears roll down her face

"yes it's true i just need you to give me a chance to explain everything" - her

I look at her I'm emotionless

"21 years ago i found out that i was pregnant i was soo happy and over joyed your dad was also happy he couldn't wait to be a dad for the first time. 9 months later i unexpectedly gave birth to twins the joy quickly manifested into sadness see back then when a couple had twins one of the twins had to be killed or taken far away from the other one because it was believed that if the couple keep them both either the mother or father of the child would die. You were born first i named you Orabile your sister was born second i named her Omphile i looked at both of you and had to pick which one to keep, three days later



i find out that you were blind i decided to give you up for adoption because you would've been harder to take care of  
forgive me my child " - her

" so i wasn't good enough to keep and you're telling me that you gave me up for some stupid superstition yeah way to go mother of the year" - me

She's still crying, yeah I'd cry too if i gave up my child because she's blind

"listen I'm willing to do anything to get back in your life I'm proud of the woman that i see before me i thank the person who raised you to be soo great and now i beg you to give me a chance" - her

I stand up

"only time will tell, I'm sorry i have to go i have some where to be" - me

I say this and walk out she chases after me

" can i at least give you a hug" - her

She opens her arms for a hug i hug her and leave i noticed that it's just her and the little girl in the house i wonder what happened to my father i walk out the gate and into the car

"how did it go" - Doda

I look at him and i break down

"my own mother D she didn't want me, she picked my sister over me I'm just never good enough" - me

He uses his hand to lift up my face

"O calm down and don't say that about yourself don't let what she said hurt you it happened a long time ago and you know that you're good enough for me angithi" - him

He always knows just what to say to cheer me up. We have an appointment with the doctor today I'm gonna find out the gender of my baby, D starts the car and drives off in no time we arrive he holds my hand as we walk to the doctors office we don't wait in line as soon as we arrive the doctor attends to us.

"ahh my favorite couple how are you" - doctor

He shakes our hands and smiles

"we're good" - Doda

He doesn't smile back, i smile back. We sit down the doctor walks us through what's gonna happen today and explains how much my baby should be developed by now D is bored out of his mind i think it's because he knows all these things already after the doctor is done talking he tells me to get on the bed and expose my tummy i do as i am told he then turns of the light and puts a gel like substance on my stomach he starts

running the reader on my stomach he's looking at the screen D  
is sitting next to me and holding my hand the doctor looks at  
me and smiles

"congratulations it's a boy" - doctor

Doda stands up and starts to do a little dance this is soo out of  
character for him he's such a bad dancer

"but wait I'm not done" - doctor

We both look at him in anticipation

"you're having two boys their twins" - him

What did he just say.

Insert 26

## DODA'S POV

My Wife is now 7 months pregnant I'm glad that she gave me a chance to be with her through this journey I'm not even a father yet but i can say that it's already changed me i feel that I've become softer and weirdly enough i like it i think there's no harm in adding a bit of sweet to my bitter self, today I'm throwing my wife a surprise baby shower well Thula is planning the whole thing but it's not like it matters who plans the whole thing what matters is ubani ofaka imali i bet she'll be very surprised and happy i can't wait.

As for myself I've stopped working at the hospital I've decided to open my own private practice I found this nice spot inside town a few renovations are being done and as soon as it's all done I'm going to work from there, starting in two weeks I'm also gonna hire three more doctors who'll attend to my patients when I'm not there it's something i should have done a long time ago it was long over due.

## OBA'S POV

When i woke up D wasn't home he then called me and told me to take a bath and get dressed

### Advertisement

i walked into the bathroom and saw a dress on the chair next to the bathtub a few minutes after a text from D came in 'wear the dress you'll look great in it'. I pick up the dress and look at it all I'm thinking is i hope that it fits me, i take a bath after I'm done i lotion my body i put the dress on and walk to the mirror yeah noo he was right it coordinates perfectly with my not so little bump it's yellow and bright i like it i sit down in front of the mirror i tie my poofy afro into a cute ponytail, put on glossy lip gloss and nice simple earrings after that i take my purse and go outside i find the driver already waiting i get inside the car.

"Stevovo, siyaphi namhlanje" - me

He shrugs his shoulders "awu Mam ithe lendoda ngingaktsheli usufuna ngimoshe" - him

I laugh "kahle boh since when do you hide things from me" – me He chuckles "like all the time" - him

I told my arms "aksizi ukukwata oksalayo angisho" - him a

## Continuation insert 26

aksizi ukukwata oksalayo angisho" - him again

I keep quiet until we approach a house it has nice little cottages all around the yard they all have grass roofs, its outside of town there are no neighbors around the house, as we get closer i realize that there are a lot of cars parked outside kwenzakalan lana before i can ask Stevovo the car stops Doda comes out of nowhere and opens the door for me

"awu kodwa muntu wami mawusu muhle kanje mele ngithin" - Doda

He's making me blush, i smile

"awushoke bab'Ngubane why am i here" - me

He takes my hand

"only if you called me by that all the time" - him

"baby answer me haw what are we doing here" - me

He takes my hand and leads me inside the yard we go around the house and into the back yard before i can even say anything i see a lot of people they all scream 'surprise' when they see me I'm gobsmacked i wasn't expecting this Thula is here she brought half her squad as well, i see that my new found mother

is also here i wonder if it was Thula or D who decided to invite her, Doda's step mom is here too she seems less tense today , i see Amahle amongst the crowd she's busy mingling with people that she doesn't know. I see a table filled with gifts that's gonna be my favorite part in all of this.

"babe i wasn't expecting this" - me

He kisses me

"you should always expect the unexpected from Doda the great" - him

cocky much, I'm now being led to a chair it's in front of everybody I'm the center of attention it's like I'm sitting on a throne I'm glad I'm not shy imagine sitting here with all these eyes just looking at you it's not easy. The theme is white and yellow there are yellow and white balloons everywhere there are yellow and white cupcakes basically everything comes in yellow and white everybody is wearing white I'm the only one who's wearing yellow. I look up and see in bold writing it's written Baby Phathizwe and Baby Mholiwethu since when do the twins have names i call Doda.

"since when do the twins have names" - me

He gives me that duh look

"what do you mean they've had names since we found out that we're having twins" - him

This is news to me

"and you discussed this with me when exactly" - me

He touches his pocket and takes his phone out

"eish baby I'm sorry but i have to cut this conversation short my phone is ringing its important" - him

He walks away very fast, i told you I'm dating a certified clown who names a womans babies without discussing it with the woman. In three hours the baby shower is done speeches where said

gifts where unwrapped, cake was cut and food was eaten. I didn't speak to my "mother" i avoided her the whole time I'm still not there yet Amahle being Amahle kept on asking Doda dumb questions like does he have any brothers or would he be looking to take a second wife i pulled her away before it got out of hand she can be a handful sometimes all in all i really had fun.

THOBILE'S POV



I've been through a hard time i honestly haven't been myself since that traumatic experience i quit my job and stopped going out i isolate myself because I'm scared i might bump into him and I don't want that to happen. Thula called me yesterday she wanted to invite me to Oba's surprise baby shower i lied and said i I'm out of town she even told me that they were having twins i felt my blood boil and my anger escalating . He breaks my heart, beats me up, kills my child and scars me for life and here he is having twins why do twisted rich people never get punished. I'm done sitting around and moping I'm gonna teach him a lesson I'm gonna make him feel what i felt it's gonna be a double win for me. I take my phone and dial Oba's number it rings for a long time before she picks it up.

"helloooo, helllooo" - she answers

I keep quite for a moment maybe this is a bad idea maybe i should drop the phone

"ehhh Oba hey it's Thobile" - me

She clears her throat

"Thobile what exactly is it that you're calling for" - her

She's such a bitch naye she's never been nice to me

"how was the baby shower i hope it went well" - me

"what's it to you Thobile, listen I'm busy i have to go" - her

I can't let her drop the phone

"Oba wait, i know that you and i aren't the greatest of friends but I'd like to fix that i want us to start on a clean slate" - me

She takes a deep breath "i won't say no to starting on a clean slate" – her "since we're starting on a clean slate how about we grab lunch in an hour" – me She better say yes

"i don't know about that" - her

"please babe just say yes i promise it won't be boring" - me

She stays silent for a little while

"okay okay send me the location and I'll meet you there in an hour" – her The fish has the bait in its mouth

"okay I'll do that, see you in an hour" - her

She drops the phone, please don't judge me for what I'm about to do, all i wanted was to be a mother and that got taken away from me forever i can't back down that easy i know exactly what i want and how to get it.

Insert 27

OBA'S POV

I just got a call from Thobile she wants us to meet up in a few minutes what confuses me is her change of attitude all of a sudden, she said something about starting on a new page the only reason why I'm going to have lunch with her is because I'm curious about where she's going with this I'm already dressed and ready to go since D isn't here I'm gonna ask stevovo to drive me to the restaurant I'm sure he's already outside let me check..... Just as i had said he's already here this guy is never late and i mean never. I walk out the door and into the car i always sit at the back because it makes me feel important, i greet steve bese we drive off in 15 minutes we arrive at the restaurant.

"Mam I'll find a parking space ngiklinde lana ngaphandle" -  
Stevovo

"noo skhokho ngizoba right you can leave i wouldn't want to do that to you i don't even know how long I'll be" - me

I can see he's about to say something else but i don't let him get a word in i open the door

"Steve hamba it's all good I'll call you when I'm done i promise"  
- me

I close the door, i stand and watch him drive away i take my phone out of my purse i have a text it's from Thobile it reads 'you'll find me inside babe'. I put my phone back in my purse and walk inside i stand at the entrance and look around for her she raises her hand i see her and walk towards her she stands up to hug me i hug her back.

"I'm soo glad you came babe thank you for not ditching me" - her

She looks different, tired like she hasn't slept in days

"yeah I'm glad i came too, are you okay though" - me

She fakes a smile

"of course I've never been better" - her

She opens the menu

"Thobile your T-shirt is inside out" - me

This isn't the same girl i met a few months ago

"damn it, you're probably like what the fuck is wrong with her but it's no biggie babe it's just an inside out T-shirt" - her

She stands up

"I'm gonna go fix it in the ladies room please order for me" - her again

She stands up and goes to the ladies room i page through the menu and order for her the same meal I'm having she returns with her T-shirt right side out she sits down, the service in this restaurant is fast as soon as she sits down the food arrives i ordered orange juice for myself and coke for her. We eat in awkward silence and then in this silence i remember ukuthi yahh me and this girl aren't friends maan we literally have nothing to talk about, i drink my juice halfway through it i desperately need to go pee pregnancy really screwed me over i can't even hold umchamo for two minutes i might even pee myself I'm not taking that risk.

"Thobile I'm going to the toilet I'll be right back" - me

She stands up with me

"do you want me to come with you" - her

Weird, I obviously don't want her to come with me

"noo it's fine I'll go alone" - me

She sits down i walk away i look for my purse but then i remember that i left it back at the table shit now what am i gonna do with my hands while i pee i usually sit on the toilet and pee while scrolling through the notifications on my phone it's just what i do. After I'm done i walk back to the table.

"you're back quickly" - her

"yeah i didn't have my phone with me soo the session was shorter" - me

She laughs

"really, soo you call it a session" - me

I nod my head and take my phone out of my purse

"I'm calling Steven to come pick me up" - me

There's nothing more that I'm still sitting here for

"no no don't" - her

She even tried to snatch my phone out of my hand

"this was fun but I'm tired I'd like to go home now" - me

"what about your juice" - her

Ow yeah i almost forgot about it, i pick the glass up and drink the rest of my juice

"maybe i could drive you home i have a car now imagine having to wait for steve iskhathi eside" - her

Since when does she have a car

"i thought you didn't have a car? And steve never makes me wait" - me

She takes out the car keys

"it's my moms car she bought a new one and now she's letting me drive this one around, Oba just give the poor guy a break let me drive you home" - her

Maybe i should just let her drive me home

"fine, but let's go now I meant it when I said I'm tired" - me

She settles the bill we both stand up and exit the restaurant. I follow her to the parking ngempela nayi imoto she opens the door for me i get inside she goes around the car angene naye as soon as she gets in she locks the doors but something is not right ever since we left the restaurant I've been feeling weak and as soon as i got in the car i started feeling drowsy, she starts the car.

"Thobile something is wrong I'm not feeling okay" - me

She keeps quiet

"Thobile

Advertisement

Thobile i said I'm not feeling okay please open the windows" -  
me

She keeps quiet i try to turn and look at her but my head is all  
of a sudden to heavy for me to handle what's happening I'm  
losing strength i can't even keep my eyes open anymore.

THOBILE'S POV

This bitch talks too much she irritates me soo much i almost  
stabbed myself in the ear just to mute her annoying voice. I'm  
now parked outside my mother's house my mother died a long  
time ago i was her only child so she left the house for me and i  
know what i said about the car my mother didn't borrow me  
the car this is a rental car i couldn't possibly kidnap someone  
and put them in a taxi can i. I don't know how the hell I'm  
gonna drag her inside the house she even looks heavy. I open  
the gate and park my car closer to the door i get out the car and  
rush to unlock the door after i unlock the door i run back to the  
car and open the passenger seat door i put tranquilizer in her  
juice while she was in the toilet soo she's out cold i wouldn't  
want to deal with all the kicking and screaming. I pull her out



the seat she almost falls to the ground but i manage to put her hand around my shoulder she's now easy to drag i drag her inside the house and all the way to the bedroom the house doesn't have much furniture but it does have a bed and a few chairs i actually haven't been here in years. I put her on the bed in a sitting position and tie her arms and legs i don't want her running away after all this hard work after that i walk out the room and lock the door i need to take the rental car back to the rental company i drive it there and take a taxi back to my mothers house it's now dark outside I'm sure this bitch has woken up.

Since i don't own a gun i go the kitchen and get a knife I'm gonna need some sort of a weapon if i want to be taken seriously. I get to the bedroom door and unlock it i find Oba already awake

"Thobile what is this what are you doing, why are my hands tied" - her

She's got tears going all the way down to her neck

"spare me the bullshit you know exactly why your hands are tied, you've been a bitch ever since the day i met you" - me

She looks shocked

"Thobile uyahlanya is that reason enough to tie me up like this let me go, i swear you won't get away with this" - her

I think i have a good chance of getting away with it

"noo Obakhe it's not reason enough, the reason that you're here is because you have everything that should've been mine" – me She looks confused "ukhuluma ngani" - her

I don't have time to explain myself, is she slow?

"Doda he was supposed to be mine and those kids they were supposed to be mine" -me

"you fucking bitch that's the problem you want my man, you want my life when I've tried my best to be nice to you helang ausi you're not his type he doesn't want you, you can't and won't have him kanti why are you confused who's wearing the ring between me and you " - her

She says this while waving her finger in my face, that ring should've been mine.

" if I'm not his type then why was he deep inside me a couple of months ago why was he calling my name while looking deep into my eyes asking for more " - me

I whisper this in her ear, i can see that her heart is now shattered

"i don't believe you, stop fucking lying" - her

I thought she'd say that but luckily i have proof, i take out my phone and show her a picture of me laying on Doda's chest while he was sleeping. She looks at the phone and then looks at me.

"cat got your tongue, speak bitch carry on telling me that I'll never have him you've got the ring on blah blah blah sabhori slima you trust that man too much when he's playing you for a fool the problem is you don't know this man at all yet you trust him with your life you just know the outside of the book but you haven't read what's inside " - me

She looks at me she has tears falling from her eyes i could care less she deserves it

" what are you talking about Thobile " - she says in a shaky voice. I grab a chair and sit next to the bed with the knife in my hand.

" I've loved Emadodeni since the first time i layed eyes on him he was the most beautiful man I've ever seen i tried to make my move a few times but he wasn't feeling me soo i decided to rest i stalked him on social media and saw that he had a sister i made it my duty to become friends with her just to get close to him after years of being friends with Thula i learned that things weren't as they seemed this guy was a high profile gangster he dressed well looks like a civil member of the community he saves lives kanti noo he takes lives more than he saves them

he'll murder a person with his bare hands it's his way or no way at all, after i learned all of this i loved him even more. Soo of course when Thula came along with you saying you were his girlfriend i knew i had to do something and as soon as i heard that you left him i took a chance he couldn't resist what he was seeing i used my body as a weapon of mass destruction and it worked but my joy was short lived i fell pregnant i was soo happy that I'd get a chance to carry his child " - me

This bitch mustn't interrupt me

"Thobile stop it just shut up i don't want to hear it"-her

"when i told him about the baby he flipped out and started to beat me he beat me soo hard that i lost my baby i begged him to stop multiple times but he just kept going, i was told that I'm never gonna be able to carry a baby ever again" - me

She shakes her head "nooo D would never do that, he'd never.... He's not like that just stop it" - her

She's clearly in denial

"i don't care if you believe me or not one thing i know is i won't let him win its not a train smash since he killed my baby you're going to give me one of yours" – me

Insert 28

DODA'S POV

I got home two hours ago, Oba is still not home I'm starting to get worried she never stays out till late this is definitely new not to mention that i don't want her and my kids getting hurt i look for my phone i find it on the bed i call Oba's number she doesn't pick up, i call Steve's number it rings once he picks up

"sho sho stevovo, uphi umkami mfethu" - me

He sounds like he's been sleeping

"haw bhoza ngimugcine emini" - him

What does he mean

"hayibo ndoda akabuyile lomuntu kanti why didn't you fetch her" - me

"she sent me a text wathi ngingamulandi she'll catch a ride with a friend" - him

Which friend

"ubani steve uAmahle??" - me

"ahhh eyish bhozza yami angazi she never said the name of her friend" - him

This guy doesn't have any information for me does he

"Steve vuka you're taking me were you left her angeke ngihlale ngingamaz uphi umkami" - me

He breaths out heavily, he knows he doesn't have a choice  
angimuceli ngiyamutshela

"oryt bhoza I'm on my way" - him

I drop the phone and get dressed in comfortable clothes in less than 20 minutes steve arrives i get in the car and take my phone out i keep on trying to reach oba but she's not answering her phone something is wrong i can feel it. We get to the restaurant i get out of the car and tell Steve to wait for me outside its already closed but i can see people are still inside i pull the door it opens

"sorry sir we're closed" - security guy

Like i asked, i keep quiet i don't answer him

"Sir you can't be here and you can't go in there" - him again

He gets in my way i push him he falls to the ground i keep walking until I'm in the kitchen all the employees seem shocked

to see me here i could care less i finally reach an office it's  
written manager on the door i don't knock i just open the door

"Mr Ngubane what a pleasant surprise" - him

He jumped out of his chair as soon as he sees me

"how are you James" - me

I take a seat he sits down too

"what can i do for my favorite customer" - him

This is how you're treated when you spend thousands on them

"i need a favor i need to see this afternoon's camera footage, i  
don't know where my wife is she was last seen here and i need  
to know where she is, can you do that for me" - me

He smiles and turns the computer screen to me

"of course anything for you sir" - him

He backwards until i see Steve dropping Oba off she goes inside  
to meet some woman i can't see who she is exactly

"James zoom in on her face" - me

He zooms in, you must be fucking kidding me this bitch is like a  
fly just buzzing all over my head. I watch the footage until i see  
Oba stand up when she leaves the table Thobile pours

something in her drink what am i seeing is she trying to kill my wife and my children kwavele kwathi ngihlanye after a few minutes they stand up together. I tell james to switch to the camera in the parking lot, he does i see Oba get in the car with Thobile i thought they didn't like each other what's going on here i tell James to zoom in on the number plate, he does. I take a picture of the car and the number plate. Thobile doesn't even have a car who's car is that.

"Thank you man you've really helped me i won't forget this" - me

I don't give him a chance to reply i walk out, I run back to the car.

"Tholile into obuyifuna bhoza" - Steve

I nod my head

"i think i have all that i need kwamanje asiybhekise epolice station" - me

He looks at me all confused

"you want to report her missing? " -him

I laugh, uthini kimi lomuntu

"why would I open a case when i can do all the heavy lifting myself ngazo dlala wena steve ngiyabona ukuthi kshuthi awukangazi kahle" - me



He laughs. We arrive at the police station i get out the car and go inside i get to the front desk

"I'm here for detective Xaba" - me

The officer stops what he's doing and looks at me and then laughs

"kanti even criminals seek our help" - officer

He wishes

"don't flatter yourself" - me

He wipes the smile off his face as he should vele

"angeke ngiyenze leyonto i don't owe you shit and you people always feel like you're entitled to everything khohlwa wait like everyone else" - him

Okay clearly he's in his feelings ngento engekho it's hard to be me i consume his thoughts everyday

Advertisement

he hates me with passion meanwhile mina angimaz nokmazi. I take my phone out and call Detective Xaba i tell him that I'm at the front desk in less than two minutes he's there.

"Mr Ngubane, please come this way" - detective Xaba

He has a big smile on his face. Money does that it makes people worship you. I follow him we get to his office i sit down

"ngingak siza ngani Mr Ngubane" - him

I show him the picture of the car and number plate

"i need you to run this number plate and this car through your computer and tell me who it belongs to" - me

He does as told, he then turns the screen to me

"as you can see mhlonishwa the car belongs to a rental company if you want to know who had rented it today you'll need to go there and find out" - him

Why is it taking me forever to find out where she took Oba

"okay tell me who the owner of the rental company is" - me

"Johan Skeepers that's the owner, let me write down his number for you then you can talk to him" - him

"oryt Xaba I'll send you a little something for the help" - me

I get up and walk back to the car i immediately call the rental company owner

"hello" - him

"this is Emadodeni Ngubane I'd like to know about one of the people who had rented a car today" - me

He clears his throat

"I'm sorry sir but i can't disclose that information" - him

"would 50 000 rands change your mind" - me

There's silence

"sir please tell me the type of car and the number plate" - him

I thought so

"it's a white Toyota corolla the number plate is 3132" - me

"i see it sir it was rented by a miss Thobile Mwelase" - him

"can you tell me where she took the car today" - me

"she went around town and later drove it to the location and then brought it back" - him

"can you give me the adress of where she took it last" - me

"I'll send it to your phone right away" - him

I drop the phone as soon as i drop it the location comes in

"steve asiye khona" - me

We drive off it's 40 minutes away from here.

## OBA'S POV

I'm feeling hot and drained the position I'm in is uncomfortable why can't i just catch a break in life it's starting to feel like all the bad things happen to me. Thobile just walked back in the room she has a bigger knife in her hand what is she gonna do with it she's coming towards me

"Thobile what are you doing, what are you gonna do with that knife" - me

She smiles, she looks mentally unstable

"I told you babe I'm taking my baby out of you" - her

She says in a mocking tone

"please don't do this they're not ready to come out yet ngiyakcela please" - me

She lifts up my shirt exposing my stomach, i can't let her take my babies

"you can't take my babies" - me

"ahhw honey I'm not taking your babies I'm taking just one baby the baby that i was gonna have the baby that your

boyfriend killed, I'm taking him out of you one way or another"  
- her

"what if the baby dies they're not ready Thobile" - me

I now have tears going all the way down to my neck I've cried so much that I've started to run out of tears.

"are you dumb or are you dumb they're twins you're seven months pregnant they're ready to come out now be still or this will hurt more than it should" - her

She jumps ontop of me and sits on my legs and uses a marker to draw a line under my stomach, she starts to cut me from the start of the line to the end I'm bleeding heavily the pain it's excruciating am i going to die tonight i can't die if i die i leave my children at the mercy of this psychopath i don't give up that easy and i won't start today.

"okay now I'm about to take him out, i cant wait to meet him I'm soo excited" - her

I can feel my eyes wanting to close but I'm not letting it happen. I hear loud noise it's getting closer and closer

"Oba, Oba" - voice

Someone is calling my name, Thobile jumps off me she's covered in blood the door forcefully opens its Doda i can't believe he found me i thought he wouldn't find me.

## THOBILE'S POV

He opens the door the look in his eyes i look at him he looks at me and then looks at Oba i see the look in his eyes he's become the devil himself i almost had my baby in my hands i almost had him he runs to Oba and brings his face close to hers

"baby open your eyes please open your eyes don't close them i'm gonna take you to the hospital okay keep them open for me can you do that" - he says

She nods her head, he loves her doesn't he, he's never been like that towards me am i crazy for loving a person who'll never love me i want him i want what they have. He picks her up and says nothing to me they leave the room and walk out the house.

Insert 29

Continuation THOBILE'S POV

Then i remember that Doda won't let me get away with this i need to get out of here what if he decides to come back inside , what if he calls the police i could go to jail for a long time but no he won't call the police he'll do worse he could kill me i turn around there's a window behind me i jump out of it and run off into the street it's night time and it's dangerous to be out here at this time of the night but i have to risk it. As I'm standing on the side of the road i decide to call a friend what else can i do.

"Mngani please you need to help me, help me" - me

I'm pretending to be hysterical i make sure that my voice sounds like I've been running and crying

"where are you, what's wrong" - Khumbu

She's panicking i can tell

"i don't know I'm not sure, I'm.... I'm it looks like I.... Angazi Khumbu you need to come get me I'll just send you my location" - me

And the award for best liar goes to???

"okay babe okay I'm coming" - her

She drops the phone i send her my location and wait for atleast 45 minutes until i see her car approaching as soon as she sees me she jumps out the car she runs to me and hugs me

"babe what happened" - Khumbu

I have tears that I've worked very hard to force out. She takes my hand and leads me to the car i get in, she closes the door and then we drive off

"Thobile what happened your clothes are covered in blood are you hurt should we go to the hospital" - her

Think think think Thobile

"babe i almost died today i was jogging in the afternoon when a couple of guys dragged me and put me in the boot of their car i tried to scream for help but nobody came to my rescue these people raped me and stabbed me in the arm that's why there's blood all over me " - me

I'm now crying she's buying it she looks very concerned

" we can't let them get away with this we have to go to the police Thobile we have to " - her



" no Khumbu we don't have to " - me

She looks at me

" why, do you want criminals to roam free" - her

"noo it's not that i just don't want to" - me

"you said you were jogging when you got taken yet you're wearing jeans, do you jog in jeans" - her

I fake a smile

"yeah i jog in jeans it's something new i wanted to try it" - me

We're already in town this car ride is taking forever

"how can you get kidnapped, raped and stabbed yet not get your phone stolen " - her

She's starting to annoy me

"they weren't after the phone" - me

She chuckles

"kahle kahle Thobile what's actually going on here" - her

I've had enough of this i don't owe her an explanation

"stop the car I'm getting out" - me

She looks at me shocked

"i said stop the fucking car" - me

She stops the car, i open the door and get out sekseduze phambili I'll walk home.

## DODA'S POV

I'm soo scared, yes that's exactly what i meant to say i am scared i don't want to lose her or my kids i love her soo much that life without her would be meaningless. We're in the back seat Steve is driving as fast as he can she has her head on my thighs, her eyes keep on wanting to close but i squeeze her hand everytime she's about to shut them.

"O you need to keep your eyes open yangizwa keep them open do it for the babies they need their mother i need my wife

Advertisement

fight O don't leave us" - me

I'm whispering in her ear, she's lost soo much blood

"hey, hey look at me we're at the hospital every thing is going to be fine sthandwa sami" - me again

We arrive at the hospital i carry her out the car and into the hospital as soon as they see me one of the nurses rushes to us with a wheelchair i put her on it

"hurry help my wife she's in critical condition she's lost a lot of blood we don't have much time please save my family" - me

I say this while walking next to the nurse i even said please that's when you should know that I'm really desperate, i wish i had experience in delivering babies I'd totally do this myself. She's immediately taken into theater she's considered an emergency I'm told to put on blue scrubs and wash my hands

"her womb has been slightly ruptured it's no longer a safe space for the babies we need to hurry and get them out before they suffocate" - voice

There's now a doctor in the room as soon as i walk into the theater he stretches his hand out for a handshake, i shake his hand

"Dr Ngubane I'll do all that i can to make this a success" - him

I nod my head, i go and stand next to Oba she's under an anesthetic she's sleeping so she won't feel any pain. It goes silent for a while the nurses and the doctor are focused on Oba when i hear the first cry i peek over to see and there he is they wrap him in a blue blanket i take him from the nurse he looks

like me he's a charmer like his father i feel bad for holding him first I'm not the one who carried him for 7 months after all, in another 2 minutes i hear another cry and there he is too i didn't know that I'd feel soo blessed when they finally arrive i can't wait for O to see them I'm now holding them both at the same time looking into their eyes makes me forget about all my problems they are soo small . They take Oba and wheel her into a single ward the nurses take the babies and put them in the nursery i sit in a chair next to Oba and watch her sleep she's just given me the greatest gift in the world i swear i love her even more... i fall asleep.

"Doda wake up" - Oba

I jump out of my seat

"what is it are you okay" - me

She looks drained i know i would be too

"where are my babies" - her

I smile she doesn't smile back talk about being mean

"I'll go get them I'll be right back" - me

I walk out and go get them as soon as she sees me walk in with them her face lights up she stretches out her hands to receive them i hand them to her one at a time

"Meet Phathizwe and Mholiwethu" - me

She takes them both at the same time and kisses their cheeks

"Hi mommy we're soo happy that we can finally meet you, how cute are we, we're charmers like our dad" - me again

I make my voice squeaky I'm trying to be funny but she's not laughing infact she's pretending like I'm not even here.

"Doda please leave" – her What??

"why, do you want me to get you something" - me

"no i mean leave, leave me and my children alone i never want to see you again i almost lost my life and my children just because you couldn't keep it in your pants" - her

Noo this can't be happening

"but we weren't together when it happened O" - me

She puts the babies down

"is that your excuse is that all you have to say for yourself" - her " I'm not leaving i want to stay here with you" - me

She presses the panic button on the side of her bed nurses come rushing in

"I'm sorry sir we're gonna have to ask you to leave" - nurse

I go next to the bed a kneel next to the bed cabanga kneel  
baqinsile mabethi uthando luyislima. I try to hold her hand but  
she pulls it out of mine.

"O ngiyakcela please it didn't mean anything i didn't mean for  
any of this to happen I'm sorry babe" - me

She looks the other way

"sir I'm calling security please leave you're causing a scene" –  
nurse I stand up I've totally embarrassed myself now this nurse  
is gonna take me for a fool nxa

"fine I'm gonna leave but just for now ngiyabuya yezws O, I'm  
coming back" - me

What hurts me the most is she won't even look at me

"i love you" - me again

She doesn't say it back, I'm broken inside. I walk out the room  
its 04:35 am it's dark outside i get to the parking lot and there's  
my car i love the fact that Steve is reliable i told him to leave  
the car here and he actually did i get inside my clothes still have  
Oba's blood on them then i remember ukuthi i have something  
important that i need to do i won't let that bitch get away with  
this just look at the position she's put me in angikhohlwa mina  
and I'd die before i let this slide.

Insert 30

## THOBILE'S POV

It's seven in the morning I'm at my place I've packed all my bags I'm going away until this whole thing blows over that's if it will ever blow over shit i left my phone in the kitchen i need to go get it i walk to the kitchen and grab both my charger and my phone i walk back to the living room, what the fuck

"going somewhere" - Doda

My heart skips a beat

"noo, i mean yes I'm visiting....." - me

He shakes his head

"yey yey awume maan" - him

He starts to walk towards me i take a few steps back

"why couldn't you just stay away from me like I'd told you to, why couldn't you keep your mouth shut" - him

He's now standing right in front of me I've frozen like a statue

"awusayi thandi impilo yakho? Are you tired of living? Ngoba that's the message I'm getting" - him

I'm shaking it now dawns on me that i should've never pulled the shit i pulled

"please Doda just let me go i swear you'll never see me again, I'll never look back and I'll never tell anyone about this i swear" - me

I'm now crying for real this time i know that this isn't a joke Doda doesn't joke around

"hayi ke woah wangcenga kangaka manje ngithe ngizokwenzan" - him

He's making a mockery of my suffering

"i just want to know what you where hoping to achieve ngalento oyenzile why did you do it, had you forgotten that I'm a dangerous man, had you forgotten that i can be the devil himself, had you forgotten ukuthi ngiwu bani" - him

I clear my throat

"D I'm sorry for everything ngiyazi ukuthi i messed up your life big time and i didn't mean to i just wanted you to love me i wanted to have your kids, i wanted you to look at me the same way you look at her" - me

He laughs and claps his hands once



"are you her?" - him

I'm still crying

"noo I'm not" - me

He slaps me i fall on the floor, he bends down next to me

"manje what in this fucking world convinced you that you could be half of what she is i told you don't cross me i told you don't ever look my direction but you choose not to listen and these are the consequences" - him

He drags me by my hair all the way to the bedroom I'm kicking and screaming

"shut up you're making noise and i hate noise" - him

He takes out a gun and points it at me

"sukuma

Advertisement

get the fuck up" - him

I have my hands up i stand up

"sit in the chair" - him

I sit in the chair

"take out a pen and paper and write your suicide note" - him

What?? noo

"D ngiyakcela please don't kill me i said I'm sorry" - me

He rolls his eyes

"is that sorry of yours gonna make Oba forgive me"-him

I keep quiet

"i didn't think soo, stop wasting my time and do as you're told"  
- him

I take out a pen and paper and start writing i write and write until I'm done after I'm done i hand him the letter he lets down his guard and starts to read it i see that he's looking down reading the letter this is my chance i get up and run as fast as i can the goal is to get outside and start screaming I'm almost there I'm almost at the door..... Bah bah the gun goes off I've been shot twice one in the neck and one in the shoulder I'm gonna die i don't want to die. I fall to the floor I'm gasping for air i can't breathe i need help my vision is getting blurry i see Doda he kneels next to me and wipers in my ear

"in your next life remember ungayi hlokoloji inyoka emgodini" -  
him

My eyes close.

## DODA'S POV

I stand up from beside her i kick her to make sure that she's really dead i was wearing gloves the whole time i don't even have to wipe this place down. This bitch doesn't listen she had to ruin my plan she just had to run. I go back to the bedroom grab that letter and put it next to her i take the gun and put it in her hand i leave the house, get in the car and drive away I'm going home to change, take a shower and head to the hospital i think I'm gonna take Thula with me just to ease the tension between me and Oba maybe she won't kick me out with Thula there. I get home and take a bath i get a bag and pack Oba a few things that she might need including the loads of baby clothes and things that she bought i do a last minute check up i look at my self in the mirror and honestly i don't know how O could seriously get mad at all of this I'm deemed irresistible.

I get in the car and drive to Thulas house luckily today i find her already waiting outside she opens the door and gets in the car

"baba ka Mholiwethu no Phathizwe" - Thula

She laughs

"i can't believe you went through with giving them those names you know the names are too manly for babies right" - her

I roll my eyes

"for your information miss know it all they won't be babies forever they'll grow up to be strong men with strong names one day" - me

She nods her head

"you make a good point brother dearest, and please take a left here" - her

I'm confused

"why would i take a left we're going to the hospital nje" - me

"we're going to Dads house we're gonna go fetch mom she said she's coming with us" - her

"you mean Nkobonga" - me

"some of us have respect we call her mom" - her

I turn left and head for my father's house, i stop at the gate i won't drive inside for who and for what she finally comes out 5 minutes later she opens the car door and gets in the back seat she greets us, Thula greets back as for me i don't have time for bullshit. We arrived at the hospital i walk in front of them they walk behind me talking about God knows what i get to Oba's

ward first but don't walk in i wait for Thula and Nokbonga to walk in before i do.

## OBA'S POV

Thula and Nokbonga walk in and right behind them is D i thought i told him that i don't want to see him. I'm breastfeeding one of the babies the other is sleeping i haven't had much sleep because they don't sleep at the same time plus I'm drained from all of yesterday's proceedings

"D why didn't you tell me that the boys are soo cute" - Thula

She smiles at me and then picks up Oli, that's short for Mholiwethu

"how are you feeling today" - Nokbonga

She's actually smiling and being nice today

"I'm okay I'm just a bit hungry i haven't eaten the whole day" - me

Doda was standing at the back being all quiet

"do you want me to get you something to eat" - him

He's now next to my bed i nod my head he leaves the room

"can i hold him" - Nokbonga asks

I still had Phat in my arms she stretches out her arms i give him to her.

"when are you getting discharged O" - Thula

"The doctor said he'll discharge me tommorow" - me

Even though my body still really hurts i really wanted to have a natural birth but i couldn't even do that because of D and his crazy skank. D walks back in the room he has Nandos in his hand he knows its my favorite. After Thula and Nokbonga have left and with D taking them home i put the babies to sleep and feast on my delicious meal literally nothing can ruin this moment. Doda walks in he sits in the chair next to the bed

"i have a surprise for you when we get home" - Doda

I take what i said back here he is ruining this moment. I keep quiet

"Oba I'm talking to you" - him

I turn to look at him

"did you talk to me when you were busy with Thobile" - me

He clears his throat

"baby nawe uyaz I'd never cheat on you it's just that at that time we were separated" - him

Did i ever say sihlukene the break up wasn't official he cheated

"it's not the whole thing that's got me soo upset what's making me angry is the fact that I asked you if you'd been with anyone during the time we were apart" - me

What did he decide to do

"you decided to give me a bullshit speech about how you were heart broken the whole time and would never touch another woman" - me

I can tell he's getting angry

"you don't talk to me like that i understand you're angry kodwa asihloniphane" - him

"or what D? " - me

I roll my eyes, he takes a deep breath

"listen all I'm saying is let's fix things I'll be better i promise" - him

Don't they all say that

"time for that has long passed" - me

He looks down

"when did the doctor say i can take you guys home" - him

He isn't ready for what I'm about to say

"Tommorow when the doctor discharges me i won't be going home with you actually i won't be going to you and Minenhle's house that was never our space anyway " - me

He stands up

" uzoyaphi O stop with the games these are my kids too you can't just take them away from me" - him

He seems furious but i don't care

"who said anything about taking them away from you, you can see your kids anytime you want I'm moving in with my mom" - me

"what the fuck i thought you said you didn't like her" - him

The babies are waking up

"woah language there are children in here and as for my mom she likes me i don't have to like her in order to move in with her" - me

He walks out the room.



Insert 31

## DODA'S POV

Just because Oba says she's done with me doesn't mean that she's actually done with me and just because she says she hates me doesn't mean that she actually hates me soo basically what I'm saying is its not over until i say it's over we're still together and we're sure as hell getting married. It really broke my heart when she said that my house has never really been our space i don't want her to feel like that I've decided to buy a new house that's gonna be a neutral space for both of us I'm gonna seal the deal today i really hope she'll love the house, right now I'm on my way to the hospital to go and pick her up i find a parking space and get out the car i walk inside the hospital and take an elevator to her ward i get there..... How could she, she's not here she must've been discharged i can't believe she was serious about not coming home with me i need to get to her mother's house.

I run to the car, get in and drive to her mother's house i get there in no time I'm not angry I'm disappointed, i walk into the

yard and stop to knock at the front door i knock once her mom opens the door

"Sawbona mah ngicela ukbona uOba" - me

She folds her arms

"uthe akafuni ukukbona" - her

Is she she serious right now

"Mah please i just want to talk to her" - me

She shakes her head, I'm not one to disrespect elders kodwa yah I'm really getting annoyed

"Mfana wami if you wanna talk to her you'll have to call her" - her

Like she'd answer my calls, i nod my head and turn around like I'm about to walk away as soon as she moves from the door i run inside she tries to grab my T-shirt but it slips through her fingers

"this is my house you don't pull such stunts lana" - her

I do the I'm sorry sign with my hands and walk to the first bedroom i open the door, O isn't there i open the second bedroom and there she is she's sleeping with the boys sleeping next to her only if she knew that i had a nursery decorated and

ready at the house instead of her sleeping soo uncomfortably. I go around to the side of the bed that she's sleeping i bend down and kiss her cheek she wakes up she's shocked to see me i can tell

"D what are you doing here" - her

She sits up it takes a while though looks like she's still not fully healed.

"i went to fetch you at the hospital and you weren't there i had to see you and the boys" - me

She rolls her eyes

"kanti awungi laleli yini mangikhuluma i told you not to come get me ngoba i won't be living with you anymore" - her

I'm not letting that happen

"Oba pack your bags you're coming with me" - me

I have my hand on top of hers she pulls it away

"leave D phuma hamba I'm tired, I've had enough I'm drained i need some air i can't D i just can't" - her

I kneel before her

"O please I've already apologized I've already promised to be better all i want is a chance to show you that I'm better" - me

So this is what it feels like having your heart taken out of your body and literally being torn apart

"D leave me alone just go" - her

She's now crying, i know i said i never cry but she's honestly my weakness she can take any emotion out of me

" baby listen ngiyakudinga don't do this to me i want to see my babies grow i want to be right by your side through this whole parenting thing why would you want to be on your own when I'm right here don't do this baby please" - me

I now have tears in my eyes I'm kneeling on the floor she's sitting on the bed i have her hands in mine i look into her eyes she looks into mine

"Ngiyakthanda O" - me

She keeps quiet

"please say it back" - me again

She uses her hand to wipe her tears

" but you hurt me D" - her

I stand up and sit next to her, i hug her she starts to cry again my t-shirt has become wet with tears

"i know and I'm sorry i promise i won't do it again" - me

She raises her head from my shoulder and looks at me

"i love you too" - her

My heart literally smiles

"let's go home" - her

I got my wife and my boys back that's what you do when you love somebody you put pride aside and do your best to get them back.

\*1 month later\*

OBA'S POV

A month ago i thought i'd be a single mom raising my two boys while living in my mother's house i knew it would be hard but i was more than willing to do it but here i am now living in a new house with the love of my life and my two babies

when he said he was gonna do better he meant it, he's been trying his best to help out with the twins but he sleeps right through the night and doesn't wake up to help me feed them i understand though he works a lot and usually comes home super tired i appreciate him and the hard work he does and i love him for taking care of us.

It's Sunday afternoon mam'Azonotha has just left so the house is clean the food is cooked dinner is ready just as i set the table D walks in as soon as he sees me his face lights up

"sthandwa senhliziyo yami" - him

I blush, he kisses my forehead and then my lips, we sit down and eat we talk about how his day was he asks me about mine even though he knows i have the same answer for everyday after we're done eating he complements the food

"yep its clear that this food wasn't cooked by my wife, it's delicious" - him

I give him a mean death stare he chuckles

"noo baby it's the truth you can't cook you almost killed me last time" - him

He's making a joke out of this

"but you didn't die" - me

"luckily the spices in that food alone could've triggered an asthma attack lapho i don't even have asthma" - him

This idiot, i stand up, clean up the table and go breastfeed the babies Doda comes in and wants to hold both of them he tells me to go rest he'll put them to sleep i go to the bedroom brush my teeth and attempt to change into my pajamas when D walks in i sit on the bed and stop with the changing he doesn't go to the bathroom like i expected him to he just takes off his work clothes and sits on the bed and starts to talk talk talk talk kanti why won't he sleep

"okay change so that i can turn the lights off" - him

No way

"O really how long are you planning to hide your body from me" - him again

I'll do it for as long as i can, he comes to my side of the bed and bends in front of me

"please stop this madness" - him again

I worry about what he'll think when he sees that my body isn't as it was before I'm not as confident as i used to be my stomach makes me feel insecure it's got all these stretch marks and it's not nice and tight i wouldn't want him to think that I'm unattractive.

"D but i can't" - me

I try to stand up but he pushes my thighs back down. He starts to kiss my thighs going up to my vagina he then stops to look at me while pulling down my leggings i have my legs closed and sealed together he separates my legs and pulls down my panties I'm just sitting there frozen i want to give in its really hard to resist his touch.

He stands up and takes off his clothes as i watch gosh he's still sexy he then pushes me gently to lay on the bed he slowly attempts to unbutton my top but half way thru i push off his hands

"don't push me away" - he whispers in my ear the hot air of his breath touches the side of my face it's makes me want him inside me it gets me wet and ready. I let his hand go he carries on to unbutton me he takes my top off exposing my breasts and my stomach he kisses me on the lips and goes down to my neck he kisses my breast and goes down to my stomach he kisses it too and then slides in his fingers he uses them to penetrate me I'm already moaning and grabbing on to the sheets he's looking straight into my eyes as he does this i can



feel his hard dick rubbing against my thigh his hand goes deeper and deeper ahh yess i want more i want it all

"harder" - i say in a weak voice, he takes his hand out of me and slides his dick in i moan very loud as he struggles to get in he tries again and with force this time

"you need to relax babe" - he says in my ear

I open my legs wider he slides it in ahhh he slides it all in i claw my nails into his back he goes in and out and in and out he's going faster and faster and faster he then picks me up while he's still inside me and puts me against the wall he has his hands under my bum he pins me against the wall and gets back to business he's fucking me soo hard that my legs have already started to shake he licks my lips with his tongue and picks up the pace ahh ahh ahhh

"do you like that" - he asks

"i love it" - i say i now have my eyes closed he throws me back on the bed and flippes me over i like that he handles me like im not heavy

I'm now laying on my stomach he gets on top of me and starts to roughly fuck me he has his one hand on my neck and is slightly choking me I'm not complaining i like it he's groaning and moaning I'm moaning and screaming I'm bitting my lower lip while my other hand is on my breast he keeps on going until

I'm vibrating he goes faster and faster he tightens the grip on my neck and and gets very tensed up ontop of me he's about to come yes yes yes ahhh he comes inside me

"don't stop go on please go on" - i say i know he's powerless now and out of energy but he does as I've asked he goes on and on until i can feel my self going to the moon and back he's going and going and going i let out one big scream and grab on to the sheets Ahh ahh ahhh ahhh ahhh ahhhhhhhhhhhhhh i finally come he lets go and lays ontop of me while I'm still faced down

"your body is beautiful, you're beautiful i love you" - he whispers into my ear, i smile

"i love you too" - me

He picks me up and takes me to the bathroom we shower together and go for another round after we're done we head for bed and i sleep flat like a baby i wake up twice to feed the babies. In the morning i wake up and D has already left for work i check my phone and there's a message it's for my mom

'his family sent a letter he really wants to marry you the lobola negotiations are set for next month, I'm soo excited " - it reads  
The girl is finally going to be Mrs Ngubane.

Insert 32

NARRATED

Soon after the letter was sent to Oba's family bo Malume where notified and were due to pull up for the lobola negotiations they were shocked to learn that Oba's mom had found her long lost daughter and they where all excited about the fact that she's getting married to a wealthy man as Oba's mom had put it. Oba was ready to be married to Doda she loves him, he loves her so why not. A day ago Oba had an Imbeleko ceremony this is a ceremony were a child or occasionally a newcomer may be introduced to the living and the ancestral spirits. Since Oba has been using the surname Thekiso her whole life which is her adoptive mother's surname now that she's about to get married she needed to be formally introduced and initiated into her real family and switch to her real surname Nxumalo she was introduced to the ancestors as Orabile Nxumalo and even though her father has passed away his family excepted her with open arms. All the preparations for the lobola negotiations are done its been a long wait and a lot of struggles came a long the way but the day had finally arrived today Obakheubuhle would be Emadodeni's wife traditionally.

## OBA'S POV

I'm soo nervous my stomach is in knots i want everything to go great i don't want anything to ruin this day i haven't seen D since the day before yesterday i miss him. The kids and I have been sleeping in my mother's house for the past two days all the preparations are done i met the uncles yesterday there are three of them apparently they are my fathers brothers they were exceptionally welcoming i thought I'd feel out of place but I don't. Since the Imbeleko ceremony I've been feeling like i have a sense of belonging.

"haw friend why are you not dressed shesha haw" - Amahle

She arrived yesterday i love having her here she's always been like a sister to me.

"my heart is beating soo fast friend" - me

She takes out the outfit I'm going to wear and a headwrap and puts it on the bed she then uses her hands to cup my face

"breath in hold it and then breath out" - her

I do as she says, she does it with me

"listen all is gonna go well today you'll see just relax" - her again

I hug her

"thank you" - me

She hugs me back and then looks at me and smiles

"okay okay get dressed" - her

She leaves the room i get dressed i look good in my long dress and headwrap I'm out here looking like a real makoti. I've hired a nanny to look after the boys she's here with us i relized that i can't be with them the whole time I've even decided to stop breast feeding and move to formula feeding.

I go to the next room to check on them i find them peacefully sleeping i kiss both of them on the cheek and instruct the nanny not to leave their side. I walk out the room and into the kitchen the house is small but is filled with soo many relatives i keep bumping into people that i don't know.

"ahhh mntanami waze wamuhle" - mom

I blush, I sometimes don't know how to take a compliment.

"abo mkhwenyana are almost here soo eat now if you're hungry because you can't be out here while the negotiations take place you'll have to stay in the bedroom" - her

I nod my head, i won't eat I'm actually not hungry. My phone vibrates i take it out of my pocket

"O I'm sorry but asisezi the car had a flat tyre so i stepped out of the car to take out the spare type from the boot but as i was doing that another car showed up out of nowhere and hit my car from the back and then..." - Doda

"what do you mean, you have other cars you can still...." - me

He stops me before i can finish

"i got soo pissed i went to the owner of the car and beat him up, he managed to throw in a punch and you'll never guesss i lost a tooth O a whole tooth it's all a disaster" - him

I swear I'm about to cry i can't i just can't its too much.

"babe" - him again

I keep quiet

"Ngiyadlala, yohh nawe you're too dramatic you know i wouldn't drop you like that and noo i didn't lose a tooth I'd never let my self lose a tooth I'm to gorgeous to lose anything infact. Come hail or high waters I'm there baby" - him again

This fiance of mine talks too much.

"udlala kabi D i literally almost died don't do that to me" - me

He laughs

"you almost died but you didn't. Ngiyakthanda yezwa bye baby"  
- him

He drops the phone i can't get this silly smile on my face D  
makes me happy i can't help it. I think I want to eat now

"yithi ONgubane, Ombovu somahhashi, Nyoniyezwe, Namafu  
myaluza, Ngcukumane, Ozikode elimhlophe, Matomelo,  
nzombane, Ngogozabantu, Nomasikisiki, Nyoni esindwa isisila  
sayo

Advertisement

Ndoda kanyamazane, Kasodlelezi esadla amabhele" - voice

Damn it i was just about to eat, most of us are now looking out  
the window there are more than 6 cars outside all foreign cars  
they are all dressed in the same traditional t-shirts and jeans  
they look prepared hayi man the Ngubane's like to show off. I  
see D's father he's the one calling out the clan names i don't  
want them standing out in the sun for too long these are my  
people what if they turn back.

"go to your room Obakhe" - mom

She says this while pulling my hand we reach the bedroom she  
turns around and closes the door eish i guess I'm stuck here.

"sizo cela ubhlobo nangu umfana usebone imbali laykhaya  
uMaNxumalo uZwide ka Langa, yena owaseGudunkomo  
yenaowahlaba inkomo wasipha yena wesihlala esincane  
esihlala iykhova zabathakathi, uKhakhasa laka ntombazi,  
magaqa ngezandla" - bab'Ngubane

I'm peeking out the window i see Doda he's in one of the cars  
why is he even here i thought he wasn't allowed to be here. I  
see one of my uncles going towards the gate thank God it's not  
the one who's already drunk, yes you heard me drunk at this  
time in the morning he has no shame.

"I'm scoring myself a rich and handsome fella today there are  
soo many to pick from" - Amahle

I jump she scared me

"don't do that when did you get in here you scared me" - me

I hit her shoulder we carry on looking outside

"you must just tell your man that it's a one for two special we  
can be sister wives I'm tired of the single life" - her

I laugh

"you've started again i told you to stop looking at my man kanti  
unjani" - me

We both laugh



"but you know that I'm happy for you right" - her

"i know" - me

We both look at each other i can feel tears of joy wanting to come out of my eyes

"see what you did now you're making me cry" - me

She laughs

"ahh you poor baby" - her

she wipes my tears. We look back out the window. My uncle is saying something to bab'Ngubane they talk and talk bab'Ngubane takes out stack of money from his pocket and slides it under the gate the women in the yard start to ulilate, my uncle finally opens the gate the Ngubane's walk into the yard they start to sing i don't know why they brought soo many people because only three or two malumes are required but then again these are the Ngubane's you can never confirm them.

"uthe ubuthi asizomlanda umakoti, uthe ubuthi asizomlanda umakoti weee wee sizomlada, sizomlanda, sizomlanda umakoti" - they sing, it sounds really good ngoba it's all males with their deep voices. After a few minutes only Doda's father and two other men walk into the house all the other people

wait out in their cars including Doda I'm in the bedroom while the negotiations take place, i have no idea whats being discussed and what's going on i hope my uncles don't ask for too much money just because they feel that the Ngubane's will pay any price.

\*30 minutes later\*

"Oba come, you too Amahle come and please put a doek on" - mom

I give Amahle a headwrap she puts it on her head we both walk out the bedroom there are three other girls waiting for us in the passage all five of us are walked out into the sitting room and told to sit down on the floor in front of the elders we all have our heads down and we all have headwraps on.

"Mbovu khombani umakoti wenu" - uncle

He's supposed to pick the girl that they've come for and pick the right one otherwise they'd have to pay a fine. Bab'Ngubane clears his throat

"it's this one" - bab'Ngubane

He says while pointing his hand at me.

"thank you girls you may leave" - drunk uncle

We stand up and leave i don't even know why my drunk uncle is being allowed to sit with these well respected people he's embarrassing me. we sit in the bedroom for a few minutes

"come and help me serve the in laws you can come out now" - mom

We come out of the bedroom and into the kitchen there are soo many plates of food, there are also different types of drinks and of course alcohol is always on the menu i take a tray, mom puts three plates on my tray

"i can't carry three at a time" - me

She chuckles

"please don't play around you're a wife now you must learn" - her

She walks away i walk outside I'm taking food to the cars outside i go back and forth because there are at least seven cars they keep telling me what they want to drink and all that i keep going from the house and back to the cars. I serve Doda last i take the food to him he's sitting in a chair outside the car when i get to him he reaches out his hand and tries to take the food out of the plate i pull the tray away

"wait don't ruin my moment" - me

I kneel on the floor and then hand him his food.

"and that's what a wife does" - him

He laughs, i laugh too he comes closer and kisses me

"where are the boys i miss them please bring them out here i just want to hold them" - him

"uyangijwayela yaz, soo you didn't miss me" - me

"i missed you but i missed them more" - him

He laughs again.

Insert 33

NARRATED

After a few hours the lobola ceremony ended people went home Oba packed her bags and went home together with the kids and the nanny her name is Zonke she's from P. E and is xhosa she's 42 years old and got this job because she was going around asking for food in the parking lots at the mall she then stumbled across Oba who mistakenly dropped her purse Zonke picked it up ran to her car before Oba could drive away she knocked on the window and gave it back to her. Oba was touched by Zonkes act of kindness and decided to give her a job, a roof over her head, and how many ever meals she wants a day talk about a good deed paying off.

Oba's mom is extremely overjoyed about the wedding that's coming up her and Oba are actually starting to warm up to each other the date for the wedding has been set it's all set to happen in a month. Oba went ahead and decided to hire a wedding planner because she felt like it was going to be too much for her.

## OBA'S POV

Today I'm meeting up with my wedding planner the wedding is in a month cabanga a month i don't know what the rush is about. My babies will only be three months by then i haven't even properly lost the baby weight these people are not letting me rest. I asked D if we could have the wedding next year but he would hear none of it. I've already taken a bath all that's left is for me to get dressed, D yena he's down stairs watching tv or eating. I get dressed, tie my hair and put on my shoes after that i go to the nursery to check on the boys they're still sleeping, Zonke honestly does such a great job with them i have no complaints. I see that Doda is in the cinema area playing video games yes the new house has a cinema area and yes Doda has a new hobby i go to the kitchen and make myself the most delicious sandwich I've been trying to watch my weight but food really isn't getting less appealing instead it's getting more appealing everyday, i sit down and attempt to eat my sandwich when the door bell rings.

Before i can even reach the door Doda beats me to it

"I'll get it" - he says

He opens the door

"haw bafo wuwe lo" - Doda

They hug each other

"the struggle i went through looking for you, why didn't you tell me ukuthi you moved" - person

Doda picks up the dude's bags, 3 huge full bags

"how was i going to tell you, uyaz we haven't spoken in six months" - Doda

I'm still standing here very lost and confused

"ohh baby this is my cousin Ihhawu, hhawu meet my beautiful wife Oba" - Doda

I smile and walk towards him

"nice to meet you Ihhawu" - me

He takes my hand and kisses it

"getting to cozy too soon suka lapho" - Doda

Okay akward, i walk back to the kitchen and leave them there after all i have a sandwich to attend to.

DODA'S POV

I'm surprised to see Ihhawu show up at my door step with his whole closet in three bags. I haven't seen him in 5 years and we haven't talked in 6 months he's my fathers sisters child basically he's my aunts son we grew up together. Ihhawu has been living in Moldova for the past 4 years he's in business with me and my dad he's the one who receives the ammunition when it gets to the other side a family that does crime together stays together plus if we're making money why be selfish we might as well involve our family members.

"manje bafo what happened what has brought you back to South Africa" - me

He clears his throat

"nothing actually i just needed a bit of a break plus i missed my people" - him

We're now in the sitting room

"njengoba ulana who's taking care of business that side" - me

"don't worry about it i got the best man on the job" - him

I nod my head

"should i order you guys something to eat" - Oba



"how long have you been standing there" - me

She looks at me all confused

"i just walked in D" - her

I smile

"yes please order us something to eat babe" - me

She turns around and goes back to the kitchen

"what was that about" - hhawu

I get closer to him and whisper in his ear

"we can't talk about work when my wife is around she doesn't really know about my side hustle, she just thinks I'm a doctor with a gun that I'm not afraid to use" - me

He laughs

"soo how long are you gonna be able to keep up the lie" - him

I take a sip of my beer

"forever" - me

He smirks

"ngikwaz unjaloke" - him

We toast to that.

Oba walks in again this time she has her purse in her hand

"baby I'm meeting up with the wedding planner i have to go  
Steve is already waiting for me outside" - her

She walks towards the door and then turns around and rushes  
back to us

"i almost forgot, your food is on the way and the kids are still  
sleeping but you don't have to worry Zonke will look after them  
and remember Zonke isn't your personal waiter if you need  
something you get up and go get it she's here for the kids" - her  
again

She kisses me on the cheek and runs out

"what are you laughing at" - me

"the great Doda being told what to do and keeps quiet" -  
hhawu

"uyaz ukthanda umuntu uvele ugcwale ngaye you just shut up  
and listen to what you're told happy wife happy life bafo" - me

He shakes his head.

"sooo where are you gonna stay for the time being" - me

He clears his throat

"haw bafo i was hoping you'd let me stay here" - him

He must be kidding

"one of the richest guys in South Africa wants me to let him crash in my house" - me

He looks down

"noo man bafo angit uyaz ukuthi I shipped all my things to Moldova i don't have any property here plus i didn't bring that much money because i won't be staying long" - him

I look at him

Advertisement

i don't know why he's avoiding eye contact

"ngiyakuzwa Oryt bafo in that case i guess you can stay" - me.

OBA'S POV

Steve drops me off at the restaurant and finds a parking space he's gonna wait for me, ever since the incident with Thobile he never leaves my side. I get in and see her she's one of South Africa's most famous wedding planners she stands up to greet me as soon as she sees me approaching i give her a hug she hugs me back we sit down.

"I am soo honored to have one of the most wanted wedding planners planning my wedding" - me

She smiles and puts her hand on mine

"noo darling i should be the one saying that i mean it's not everyday that one gets to plan a Ngubane wedding" - planner

She opens her notebook

"okay let me hear it tell me what you see when you think about your special day" - her

"I'm not really big on all of that i haven't really thought about what I'd want i was actually hoping that you could put your own spin on it" - me

She smiles

"yay this is gonna be fun" - she says

Next week I'm gonna schedule a dress fitting appointment for you please be there "-her again

" i wouldn't miss it" - me

After my meeting with the wedding planner i called Thula and asked her if i could come over she said i could come i haven't seen her in a while i miss her. I walk out of the restaurant and get in the car i tell steve to drive me to Thulas house in no time i get there.

"Hi sister" - i say

She smiles but doesn't really look happy to see me

"what's wrong Thula i mean you look sad" - me again

She looks down

"kanti didn't D tell you" - her

"tell me what" - me

"Thobile O she was found dead in her apartment two months ago it was said to be suicide" - her

I'm not sure what I'm feeling right now

"you look shocked you really didn't know, but how i told D to tell you about it" - her again

I sit down

"i didn't know, you seem really bummed about it i didn't know that you guys where that close" - me

She looks down

"we were actually very close i was very hurt when i heard about her passing i couldn't believe it" - her

She looks like she's about to cry

"did you really know her though like actually know her" - me

She looks at me all confused

"of course i knew her what does that even mean kanti yini O" - her

She's becoming defensive maybe i shouldn't have asked.

"noo noo I'm just asking" - me

Two months ago Thobile randomly commits suicide, sounds very random to me, i know she was crazy but she didn't strike me as the type who didn't want to live anymore, i remember all the things she said about D and what if she was right could he have.... Nah he couldn't have he wouldn't have never mind i should wipe these thoughts out of my mind D would never kill her. The last thing i want to do is sit here and talk about Thobile if i knew that would be the case i wouldn't have come ngiyahamba.

"I need to go babe, we'll catch up some other time" - me

She stands up

"but you just got here" her

I take my bag

"i know but i need to go" - me

I walk out, she doesn't follow me. I ask steve to drive me home we get there in less than fifteen minutes mangfika hayibo and then.

"sthandwa sami back soo soon, how did the meeting go" - Doda

He comes and kisses me on the cheek

"it went great" - i say while faking a smile

"can i please talk to you" - me

"yeah sure what is it" - him

I point my eyes at Hhawu

"Alone" - me

He looks around

"it's just Hhawu babe khuluma" - Doda

Argg this man is frustrating me does he not know the meaning of alone, i pull him to the kitchen i put my bag on the counter top and put my hands on my hips

"and then" - me

"and then ini?" - him

I roll my eye's

"why hasn't he left yet" - me

He chuckles

"ohhhh that, i was waiting for you to come home so that i could tell you that he'll be staying with us for a while" -

"really D just like that" - me

He shrugs his shoulders

"please" - him

I take a deep breath, i know that i don't really have a choice.

"fine" - me

Now i know what those big bags were for lomuntu is here to stay nxa this isn't a hotel and i hate the fact that D agrees to things without talking to me first. D hugs me he's happy i said yes he doesn't know that deep down i wish i could choke this cousin of his for invading our space hayi ukuthi ngikhulumela ukudla kodwa we'll have to dish up for him everyday. D and i walk back to the Cinema Hhawu is on a call he's whispering as soon as he sees D and I behind him he drops the call suspiciously, what is that about.



Insert 34

OBA'S POV.

The other day i went dress shopping with mom, Thula and Amahle, at first i was really excited to try on all the beautiful dresses but as the day went on all the enthusiasm dialed down, i just wasn't seeing the dress of my dreams in any of the dresses i tried on. I left the bridal shop without finding a dress i was really upset. I got home and attempted to talk to D about it but he couldn't care less he's been soo tied up between work and Ihawu that he hardly has a minute for me every time i try to make conversation he pretends to listen and then says he has to go he spends all of his time with Hhawu. We've been living with him for a week now and i must say i was quick to judge him he's actually nice and helpful he never goes out he's always in the house it's weird because one of the things D told me about him was that he hates staying inside for long periods of time. Today i gave Zonke a day off i told her to take a bit of a break since I'm gonna be home the whole day anyway, actually let me call D he left without saying goodbye in the morning i miss him. I pick up my phone and call him his phone rings twice then it cuts i call again this time it rings once and gets cut i can't believe he's dropping my calls he better have a good reason.

"Oba ukuphi" - Ihhawu

He's shouting

"I'm in the kitchen" - me

He comes towards me holding both of the twins

"i see you woke my children up" - me again

He laughs

"why is it that you never want to believe me mangithi i found them already awake" - him

I take one of the babies

"yeah yeah i don't buy it" - me

"the words you are looking for are thank you hhawu" - him

I roll my eyes

"thank you hhawu for waking my children up" - me

"you're soo ungrateful" - him

I hand him the babies bottle

"hayi haw i never signed up for feeding time" - him again

I don't drop my hand, i keep looking at him i stay silent

"something tells me that I don't have a choice" -he says while taking a deep breath

"uyangi chaza ngoba you're quick to catch on" - me

We go to the sitting room and sit opposite each other i start to feed Mhholi while Hhawu struggles to feed Phathi

"don't choke my child please" - me

He looks up

"rest mommy rest i know what I'm doing" - him

He knows nothing about what he's doing

"if my child chokes make sure to drink that formula and choke too" - me

We laugh

"stop with the death threats tuu" - him

I pretend that my thumb is a knife and run it through my neck as if I'm slitting it

"yoh yoh even worse now you're threatening to cut my head off fine fine I'll be extra careful with your child" - him

In a few minutes feeding time is over, we manage to get through it without Hhawu killing my baby. His phone keeps vibrating but he keeps ignoring it.

"are you gonna get that??" - me

He clears his throat

"nah its nothing important plus i wouldn't want to interrupt this bonding experience between my nephew and I" - him

I look at him and say nothing

"i almost forgot" - him again

He takes out his phone

"what is it" - me

He has a smirk on his face

"just come out and say it" - me again

"promise you won't scream" - him

Why can't he just say it

"i promise" - me

He hands me his phone, i look at him in confusion

"go ahead read it out loud" - him

It's a watsapp conversation between him and Gert Johan Coetzee how does he even have his number. I start to read out loud

"speaking about favors my cousins wife went dress shopping a few days ago, she came back all upset saying she couldn't find the dress of her dreams that's when i knew i had to talk to you because i know you're the guy to make her dreams come true"  
- me

I stop reading and look up at him I'm about to scream

"woah carry on, read his response" - him

"I'd be honored, do tell her I'll be in Pretoria next week we have to meet up, the trip will be worth it" - me

I get up and jump up and down, what?? I'm soo happy

"i thought you said you won't scream" - him

I hit him on the shoulder

"how can i not thee Gert Coetzee just agreed to design my dress " - me

He smiles

" unghshaya ngiphethe umntanakho he could fall" - him

"this changes nothing wamwisa nawe uziwise" - me

We both laugh, i need to call D and tell him about it. My phone vibrates i look at the screen shit it's not my phone i still have Hhawus phone in my hand as soon as he heard it vibrate he quickly snatched it away before i could see who was calling one

moment he's cool and fun the next he's weird and secretive i don't understand him. The babies are sleeping i take them both and put them in their beds. I fetch my phone and try to call D this time he doesn't answer at all all i want to do is talk to him for 5 seconds but it's clear that i won't get the chance to.

\*A week later\*

My wedding is in three weeks yesterday Steve and I drove to Pretoria for my appointment with Gert that is in an hour. I was soo excited to tell D about about this but he always comes home tired and drained he hardly talks to me or even touches me I'm marrying this guy in three weeks but he doesn't even see me. I thought Hhawu would be coming with me but he refused even when i begged he still said no I'm dressed and ready to go i take my purse

Advertisement

I'm staying in a hotel alone, in a place I've never been before soo much for being protected. I go down to the parking lot Steve is already in the car i open the door and get inside.

"sho Steve" - me

He adjusts his mirror and points it in my direction so that he can see me.

"yah Mam, were are we going exactly" - him

I give him my phone and show him the location

"ohh let me just punch it into the car GPS it'll give me the directions" - him

I take my phone back i open my whatsapp to check for any messages there is one text from D "I love you" - it reads, he's not even saying anything about the appointment or the dress it shows ukuthi he doesn't listen when i talk.

"Mam sesfikile" - Steve

I look around

"will you go in with me" - me

He chuckles

"no i can't go in with you but I'll stand at door" - him

I guess I'm on my own, we both get out the car Steven stops at the door just like he said he would. I take the elevator and since i don't have Gerts number i call Ihhawu.

"Hhawu please tell Gert that I've arrived" - me

"why don't you just walk in" - him

Why can't he just do as I've asked him

"i wouldn't just want to walk into somebody's personal space unannounced" - me

He takes a deep breath

"fine I'll tell him to come get you" - him

He drops the phone, yet he's not the one who called, the disrespect. I wait near the staircase for two minutes straight i check my phone iskhathi siyahamba.

"MaNxumalo" - somebody says from behind me i almost die, i turn around its Hhawu when did he get here, he's laughing at how scared i got i even jumped.

"yoh yehlisa umoya why soo jumpy" - him

I roll my eyes

"really why couldn't you just make an okay entrance like a normal person" - me

He smirks

"normal you say" - him



"i forgot konje wena you're more on the retarded side just like your cousin" - me

He hits my shoulder

"ouch" - me

"but you always do it to me" - him

"yes when you're saying something stupid" - me

"and what you just said isn't stupid" - him

I walk away

"uyaphi ngoba you don't know which door it is" - him

I stop, okay i do need him

"let's go" - me

"say please" - him

"please" - me

He smiles like he's satisfied with himself we walk to one of the doors Hhawu opens the door he doesn't even knock he let's me walk in first and then walks in after me. There are racks of clothes everywhere a table full of materials and multiple sewing machines pictures of celebrities wearing his creations on the wall a nice white couch on the side, champagne in a silver bucket of ice fancy if i might add while i look around Gert shows up he smiles as he approaches us

"Hhawu i see you made sure she didn't miss this appointment"  
- Gert

He gives Hhawu a hug amd then hugs me

"Mrs Ngubane how nice to meet you i hope you're as excited as i am i have a variety of dresses for you to try try on maybe you might find the one but if you don't it's okay that just means I'll have to make one from scratch just for you " - him again

I'm soo star struck I'm just smiling and nodding like an idiot, Hhawu sits down on the couch and pours himself a glass of champagne, Gert takes my hand and pulls me towards the fitting rooms he has a whole rack full of dresses they are all white not cream, not beige but white he calls one of the girls who work for him and tells her to help me get into the dresses he leaves us alone and goes back to the room that Hhawu is in.

"which one do you want to try on first" - her

I have a confused look on my face she goes up to the rack and starts to show me different dresses she selects a few i shake my head to most of them until she pulls out a mermaid cut dress with thin straps and a long tail it's simple and elegant she helps me to put it on. It hugs my body perfectly and shows of all my good features i walk out of the fitting room and onto a pedestal

in front of a huge mirror Hhawu and Gert are sitting behind me.  
I turn around to face them

"what do you think" - me

They are speechless

"i love it" - Hhawu

"i think it's perfect" - Gert

It is very beautiful but i can't wear a mermaid shaped dress  
what will happen when i eat and my mkhaba says no to being  
tucked in nah i can't

"i think i want to try on something else" - me

I get off the pedestal and walk back to the fitting room i try on  
a few more dresses of course Hhawu thinks they all look good  
Gert compliments all of them i mean why wouldn't he it's his  
work vele. Until i see a princess cut lace dress with one long  
sleeve and an open shoulder on the other arm as soon as i put  
it on I feel that it's perfect this is what i want to look like on my  
big day i walk out of the fitting room and approach the mirror  
Gert and Hhawu are gobsmacked i get on the pedestal and turn  
my back to them i look at my self in the mirror, damn the girl is  
looking like she finna be on the cover of a bridal magazine

saying ngimuhle would be an under statement i look like a goddess right now.

"here's what will go good with this dress" - Gert

He puts a long veil on my head but doesn't cover my face with it.

"Hhawu come with me real quick" - him again

He grabs Hhawu by the arm and goes into the fitting room with him two minutes later they come out Hhawu is now dressed in a tux with black pants and a white blazer it has lightly printed flowers on them it looks exquisite

"and this is what the grooms suite would look like" - Gert

He pushes Hhawu to stand next to me

"you be you and I'll be Doda it's our wedding day" - Hhawu

"I'll be the priest" - Gert says

I face Hhawu he faces me he opens his hands i put my hands in his Gert stands in between us and says something that the pastor usually says before the vowels he then tells me to go first i keep laughing i can't seem to take this seriously i calm down eventually and start to speak

"I Obakheubuhle Nxumalo take you Emado...." - me

Hhawu interrupts me

"and the award for the person with the longest name goes to???" - Hhawu

I roll my eye's

"Says the person with a weird name" - me

He stretches out his ear

"woah come again" - him

"let me educate you see Ihhawu means shield in isizulu and what is a shield it is a protector a survivor some would say a redeemer and many other things don't sleep on me" - him

Yeah yeah whatever

"you guys sure know how to ruin a moment" - Gert

It's not my fault that Hhawu just doesn't know when to shut up.

Insert 35

\*Three weeks later\*

OBA'S POV

Today I'm getting married to the love of my life the father of my children I'm ready to commit myself to him for the rest of our lives. I ended up sitting him down and talking to him about giving me more time he explained to me that working 18 hours out of a 24 hour day is no joke he told me that having his own place took up more time than working in a hospital did, i felt bad for even bringing it up it was clear that i was being selfish the man busts his ass of everyday for me and the kids yet all i could think about was him giving me attention and affection i felt so stupid.

Ever since the talk he's been trying very hard to please me we've been out on two dates in the past two weeks last week Friday we took the boys to the zoo i told D that it was pointless they are too young to even understand what the animals are he

insisted that we go i think it's because he's the one who actually wanted to see animals he just didn't want to admit it.

"Oba are you in there, time isn't on our side phuma" - Alutha

I'm in the toilet not peeing or pooing i just needed a moment to gather my thoughts

"I'm coming babe" - me

Alutha she's one of my bridesmaids, she's Thulas friend i had to have at least five bridesmaids because D decided that he's gonna have 5 groomsmen lapho he knew that i only had Amahle and Thula as options. Luckily three of Thulas friends agreed to step in. I'm not dressed yet the time is already 7am the wedding starts at ten i personally feel like we still have a lot of time while everybody around me is on full panic mode. I get out of the bathroom and head for the room where all the bridesmaids are getting dressed they're also not dressed yet some of them are getting their makeup done i hired a professional makeup artist to do the bridal parties make up.

"uphi uMakoti" - Amahle

She says with two glasses of champagne in her hand she hands me one of them

"nangu uMakoti" - me

We laugh and toast

"can my friend ever look soo good though" - me again

She smiles and puts her glass down, i know she's about to talk a heck of a lot

"noo Mngani looking good is an understatement it's the kind of face beat that's gonna get me the man of my dreams I'm as hot as fire kushubile abantu ababambe amadoda abo" - her

Now she's complimenting herself on top of my compliment  
gosh Amahle

"and by man of my dreams i mean Ihawu Ngubane" - her

I laugh and clap my hands once

"we're still there kanti" - me

"we've been there since last week when i met him" - her

"I'm glad Hhawu got your attention so you can stop crushing on my husband" - me

She laughs and then sips on her champagne

"who Doda? That's old news" - her

"uyabheda kodwa Mnganam" - me

"but you love me anyway" - her



She kisses me on the cheek

"i have to go get dressed i don't want to be late" - her again, after chugging the whole glass she rushes to go get dressed. The makeup artist starts doing my make up little did i know that it'd take a whole 45 minutes as soon as I'm done Gert walks into the room with my dress, all my bridesmaids are dressed and have left the room i take off my gown I'm wearing a body shaper underneath just for everything to look proper angit it's my day everything must look great including myself. Gert helps me put on the dress after we're done putting it on i walk to the mirror and i can't believe it i can feel tears wanting to fall out of my eyes but i can't ruin my makeup i use a paper to fan my face so that the tears dry up.

"ahh babe you look beautiful" - Amahle

She hugs me from the back

"i just wish my mom could see this, i just wish she could see the person I've become and how far I've gotten i hope she knows that I'll forever be grateful" - me

She holds my hands

"you carry her in your heart that way she'll be with you forever"  
- her

I smile

"now chin up you're too gorgeous to worry" - her again

All the bridesmaids are dressed in dark blue silk thin strapped body hugging dresses they look really good, since Amahle is my maid of honor her dress is a little bit different from the other girls dresses. I hug Gert and thank him for the beautiful dress. It's 09:45 in fifteen minutes I'm gonna be standing in front of D. Thula walks in she has a box in her hand.

"this is for you, D strickly told me to give it to you and only you"  
- her

I take the box

"what is it" - me

"i don't know he wouldn't let me open it" - her

I open the box, it's a diamond watch, diamond earrings and a diamond necklace there's a little note on the side it says 'Diamonds for my Diamond' how sweet is my husband

"let me help you with that" - Thula

She puts the necklace and the watch on me, i take off the earrings I'm wearing and put on the diamond ones

"are you ready to go" - her

I nod my head and take a deep breath she helps me with my dress i wouldn't want it to get dirty before we get to the venue. We get outside, there are seven dark blue Lamborghini urus's in a line the one in the front has my name on the number plate, talk about commanding attention i get into the car and call Amahle to get in the same car as me some guy gets into the driver's seat I'm soo used to Steve driving me

### Advertisement

we drive off my heart is beating very fast i have butterflies in my stomach i don't know whether I'm excited or nervous. There's a whole convoy happening at my account i feel presidential right now. We arrive at the venue there are a lot of cars parked out here but i see nobody I'm sure everyone was already waiting on me, i get out the car Amahle helps me with my dress my drunkard malume is waiting for me he'll be walking me down the isle i ain't complaining he's funny atleast his jokes will make me loosen up a bit.

"you've got this" - Amahle says in my ear and then walks away. I put my arm around malume and take a deep breath, malume looks at me while I do this

"take a sip wehlise uvalo" - malume

He has a small bottle of vodka in his hand i first hesitate and then i take it and chug half of it without thinking

"mshana you'll die kanti usuwenzan" - him

I remove the bottle from my mouth I've never had vodka before and trust me when i say this is the last time. My chest is burning i think my intestines are tying themselves together

"water malume" - i say in low voice

He chuckles

"hayi suka unehaba here's a mint" - him

He hands me a mint i put it in my mouth, ngithi never again what was i even thinking. We're now standing behind a white curtain both Malume and I are now composed its like that scene outside never happend. The violin version of suited by shekina starts playing the curtains swing open everyone is on their feet all eyes on me Malume and I start walking slowly down the isle i see Doda our eyes meet I'm about to cry this moment is so beautiful everyone has smiles on their faces beside Doda are his grooms men Ihhawu, Steve and three other men that i don't know they all have their shades on its obvious whose idea that was. I've finally reached the altar Doda has tears in his eyes my uncle hands me over to D we hold hands i look around and see Zonke in the front row holding phathi and my mom next to her holding Mhholi they look soo adorable in

their little white suites. D and I are now standing at the altar facing each other

"you look beautiful, and no I'm not crying it's just that something got in my eye" - Doda

He whispers in my ear, I chuckle

"liar" - i whisper in his ear

The pastor clears his throat

"we're all gathered here today to witness the beautiful union of these two people, we are here to witness love and commitment we are here for support and encouragement we are here to join them as one before the lord" - pastor

Everyone is now dead silent they are all looking at us

"the bride and the groom will now share their own special vows with us" - pastor again

He hands the mic to Doda

"MaNxumalo wami I'm glad that this day has finally come now that you're officially mine I'm never gonna let you go, without you my life would stand still I'd have no purpose or reason to live, ngisize don't ever leave me ngoba I'd never leave you " - D

Tears are rolling down my cheeks I'm soo happy right now.

" out of all the women in the world you choose me i am proud to stand before you as your wife i wouldn't trade you for anybody else. You and I we were meant for each other like a fork and a knife we're forever a combo baby" - me

The crowd laughs, he slides the ring on my finger, i slide his ring on his finger

"i now present to you Mr and Mrs Ngubane, you may kiss the bride" - pastor

Doda and I kiss until the crowd starts to complain we laugh i don't know what the fuss is about we're married nje. We turn around holding hands and smiling everyone is clapping.

## NARRATED

Doda and Oba are about to walk down the isle when all of a sudden bah bah bah there's a sound of three gunshots, the crowd scatteres some people just lay flat on the ground there are three men approaching bah one of the men shoots his gun the bullet is going straight at Oba but before it can reach her Doda jumps infront of her and sacrifices himself for her, there are police sirens being heard from afar the three men run away Oba is now on her knees with her white dress covered in blood she's kneeling next to Doda and shaking and pleading with him

to wake up he's not opening his eye's the ambulance arrives the paramedics ask Oba to step away she refuses they forcefully pull her away as she's standing on the side she sees a crowd gathered around where the podium was she runs there and pushes people away she sees Zonke's lifeless body laying there she wipes her tears and searches around with her eyes she's looking for Phathi because Zonke had been holding him "my child" - she shouts "uphi umntanam" - she's become hysterical. Hhawu shows up he has Phathi in his hands Hhawu is covered in blood he looks like he's been crying too Oba runs to Hhawu at an attempt to take Phathi but then she stops when she realizes that he isn't moving.

Insert 36

Continuation

NARRATED

"Hhawu why isn't he moving" - Oba says

Hhawu cries louder

"Hhawu wake him up, vusa umntanami" - Oba says while screaming in Hhawus face, there are now people standing around them watching in remorse. Oba snatches the lifeless body of her child out of Hhawus hand.

"vuka phathi vuka look it's mommy wake up, wake up" - she's wailing and screaming she's in complete denial of the situation, she's pretending not to see the bullet wound on the forehead of her little baby. She sits flat down on the ground while holding him and starts to rock herself and her babies body back and forward

"lala ke sleep yes sleep ngoba you're tired it's okay close your eyes mommy loves you sleep shhh shhh shhh" - she says



She's now completely forgotten about Doda who was taken by an ambulance. Oba's mom comes and takes Phathi out of Oba's hands, Amahle is also crying she helps Oba up they walk away. Hhawu is still standing there in shock, his phone rings this time he answers it while tears roll down his face.

" you're lucky that all those bullets missed you" - voice

Hhawu doesn't answer he's just sobbing, the person on the other side drops the phone. It's a sad ending to a day that should've been great.

\*Three days later\*

Oba hasn't been in the right state of mind ever since she lost her baby, Doda on the other hand won't be at his child's funeral because he's in a coma, Hhawu has been avoiding Oba ever since the incident happened, Oba has been holding Mhholi for the past three days she has been refusing for anybody else to touch him she carries him around, feeds him, puts him to sleep and sits on a chair next to his bed and watches him sleep, at night she sleeps with him in her bed with her arms wrapped around him, she looks at him and wonders if he realizes that Phathi isn't crying next to him, she wonders if he knows that his brother is no more she cries herself to sleep every night

because she feels that she's failed her son, she's keeping Mhholi so close to her because she doesn't want to make that mistake twice.

Today is Phathi's funeral both of the families have come out, everyone is dressed in black. Oba dressed Phathi in a white suit and dressed Mhholi in the same outfit she kissed her dead son on the forehead and layed him to rest for the last time.

Everyone is now at the graveyard surrounding his casket, the pastor has been praying for atleast 9 minutes everyone has their heads down except for Oba she's looking up into the cloudy sky silently crying she has little Mhholi on her hip. She refused to let him stay home with her mother even when her mother told her that no child soo small should be at a funeral she completely ignored her and carried on to taking him to his brother's funeral she believes that he should be there. As the black shiny expensive casket goes down slowly Oba cries but silently her son is really gone, Hhawu feels guilty he walks towards Oba and takes Mhholi from her she cries on his should, he pats her back and whispers in her ear "kuzolunga sisi, akwehli kungehlanga". It's late at night Oba is drained from all the crying she has bags under her eyes because she hasn't been sleeping she's now at the hospital sitting on the chair next to

Doda's bed she has finally let her Mom take care of Mhholi  
"just for a bit" - she said when she left him with her.

She holds Doda's hand and starts to cry

"we've lost our son" - Oba

She's sobbing

"you weren't there to say your last goodbyes, i need you to  
fight D you need to wake up. Me and Mhholi we still need you i  
can't do this without you what will I be, how will i get through  
this. No parent is supposed to bury their child both my babies  
were meant to bury me i can't lose you too sthandwa " - Oba  
again

Doda just lays there all still he's still not moving he has a tube in  
his mouth, he has never been soo defeated.

Oba visits Doda everyday for two months she bathes his body  
and changes his sheets she changes him into different pajamas  
everyday she kisses him to remind him that he still has her

she speaks to him because the doctor said he can hear her even  
in the condition he's in as Oba sits on a chair next to the bed  
Hhawu walks in Thula, Ngubane and Doda's step mom come in  
after him they do visit him as much as they can but this is  
Hhawu's first time coming to the hospital he had told Oba that

he's not ready to see his cousin in such pain, that was a lie he just didn't want to see his cousin laying there knowing that he's the reason behind his pain as they gather around Doda's bed Hhawu looks at Oba and points to the door with his eyes he walks out the ward, Oba follows him

"what's wrong" - Oba asks with worry written all over her face

"nothing, i just wanted to tell you that I'm leaving today" - he says and then looks down

"what do you mean Hhawu, how can you leave me all alone in that big house" - she says, she looks like she's about to cry. Hhawu doesn't raise his head he keeps looking down at his feet the whole time.

"I have to go Oba you'll be fine" - he pats her soulder. She wipes her tears and says nothing. She hugs him and turns to walk back into the ward she's become so frail she looks like she hasn't had a meal in weeks.

"Oba i have something to tell you" she stops and turns to face him. She gives him the I'm listening look he rubs his hands together seems like he's nervous.

"Doda he's not just a doctor, he has a side business and has created a lot of enemies along the way" - he says

Oba chuckles

"tell me something i don't know Hhawu" - Oba

She has her hands on her hips looking straight at him even though he doesn't have the guts to look straight at her.

"what i mean is the shoot out at the wedding happened because Doda and Ngubane messed with dangerous people who were out for revenge" – him There's silence for a moment

"you mean Phathi died because of Doda's doings , he died because there are things that Doda hides from me" - Oba

He nods his head, tears fall down Oba's face. Hhawu is lying he's saying all of these things to come across as innocent in Oba's eye's and because he doesn't think Doda will survive, his plan is to separate Doda and Oba, and maybe one day make his move on Oba he actually really likes her he thinks she's beautiful, funny and just what a wife should be his wife to be exact. Oba is now crying laying on his chest while he has his arms around her, she looks up at him

"what is it that Doda actually does" she asks, he takes a deep breath and says

"He exports illegal firearms to foreign countries" - he says

"he's a criminal" - she says while looking like she's come to a huge realization. Hhawu says nothing Oba is leaving the hospital, Hhawu runs after her, they stop at the parking lot

"Uyaphi" - he asks

"I'm walking away from your criminal family, I'm soo stupid i should've seen it, what doctor has a fucking Lamborghini and huge ass mansion" - she says

"wait what about Mhholi" - he's walking behind her she turns to look at him

"I'm taking him with me, he's my child isn't he" - she looks really angry, he grabs her hand

"Oba ngiyakthanda" - talk about bad timing, she stops in shock he also looks shocked like he didn't mean for it to come out of his mouth, she slaps him he grabs his cheek

"my child died and my fucking husband is a fucking criminal wena uzongtshela ama simba" - Oba

He tries to say something but Oba raises her hand as a way to tell him to shove it

"I'm your cousins wife, have some respect, to think i actually thought you were cool screw you people" - her again

"Oba" - he shouts as she walks away

"fuseg" - she says, she gets in the car it drives away.

Insert 37

OBA'S POV

To think I've lost my baby, I've gone to the hospital every single day for two months i loved that man with all i am i loved that man with all his flaws i believed that man is what I was destined for but that man is the poison i consumed everyday ever since the day i fell in love with him, say what you will but i have to leave him, you need to understand that I've lost my child because of the life he lives is it really worth it sometimes love just ain't enough you'll understand that the moment love takes away something you carried in your womb and bonded with. I'm done packing my bags and bathing Mhholi I'm ready to leave i take my bags and throw them into the car boot i take my baby we get in the car

"and then what's with the bags" - steve

"ngiyahamba" - me

He looks confused

"for a visit" - him

I clear my throat

"noo forever" - i say

He doesn't say anything more it's just silence all the way to my mothers house. I get out the car steve helps me take my bags to the house, he turns around and just as he's about to walk away i stop him

"steve" i say, he turns around to look at me. I take the keys to the house and give them to him

"you stay there until he comes back" - me

"will do mam" - he turns around to walk away, i stop him again

"Stevovo" - me

"Ngiyabonga" - me again

He nods, i smile. He walks away and closes the door.

"sampona mfana gogo sampona phela, sampona yena" - my mom says while taking Mhholi from me she doesn't even greet me

"I'm here too you know" - me

She briefly looks at me and then goes back to Mhholi

"i wasn't expecting you, i would've cooked if i would've known you were coming" - mom

"kube uyaz mah I'm not even hungry food is the last thing on my mind right now" - me



I sit down, she now has a concerned look on her face

"do you want to talk about it" - her

I look down

"Doda is a criminal Mah" - me

She clears her throat

"by criminal what is it that you mean exactly" - her

She wants me to elaborate ngizo qala kuphi

"he exports illegal firearms to foreign countries" - me

She keeps playing with Mhholi throughout the conversation it's like she's not fazed by this at all.

"and the problem is" - she says

I pop my eyes out

"ehhena I'm asking ukuthi ikuphi inkinga" - her again

"hayibo Mah I'd never be with a person who lives on the edge, somebody who could get caught and get a life sentence at anytime" - me

She walks to the kitchen i follow her

"is this man not your husband" - her

"well..... He is" - me

She looks at me

"are you gonna keep packing your bags and leaving when things become a bit rough" - her

"criminal activity has nothing to do with things getting rough" - me

She chuckles

"mntanam emshadweni kuyabekezelwa" she says i open my mouth to speak but she raises her hand to stop me from speaking

"umthande umbona ukuthi uyini you can't tell me that you were completely clueless, where did you think all that money came from" - her

I keep quiet and decided to say nothing because deep down I've always suspected that he was doing some dodgy thing but living a high life and spending money how ever i wanted made me turn a blind eye.

"exactly my point soo don't act surprised, you need to go back to your husband lomuntu wakukhiphela izinkomo" - her

Screw their cows

"this person is responsible for the death of my son mah I'm not going back to him that's final" - I'm now getting irritated

"what do you mean" - her

"i don't want to talk about it" - me

I get up and walk out of the kitchen i bump into Mpho  
remember I'd told you guys that my mother lives with a little  
girl. She's soo excited to see me she's cute and short she then  
looks up at me and says.

"Aunty Oba can i please hold the baby" - her

She knows i never let her hold them, i mean him

"please Aunty Oba" - her again

Today is her lucky day, i hand her Mhholi

"be careful now" - i say

She sits down flat on the floor while holding him

"this way even if he falls he'll just fall into my lap" - her

Smart little kid, i smile.

"Aunty Oba do you miss Phathi, Mhholi misses him i can tell  
he's sad, are you sad" - she asks

I can feel the tears creeping in i don't want to cry in front of  
Mpho

"yeah baby i do miss him a lot" - me.

She hands Mhholi back to me

"thank you for letting me hold him" - she whispers in my ear and runs into the kitchen i go to the bedroom to take a nap. Just as I'm about to sleep I'm disturbed by someone knocking vigorously at the front door it goes on for a while until i stand up and go check why the door isn't being attended i get to the kitchen and find mom sitting in a chair sipping tea as if she can't hear the door.

"ngizowu phula phela lomnyango" - the person says from the other side of the door.

"and then" - i say.

Mom ignores me and carries on with her tea i walk towards the door and open it.

"hayibo get out the way wang buka ngabe uyasuka" - she says while she pushes me out of the way I'm just standing at the door while she walks in and opens the fridge and does as she pleases. She looks exactly like me except the fact that she's slender and darker it doesn't look like she's naturally dark though it looks like she got sun burnt not to mention ukuthi she's dressed in the skimpiest clothes ever most of her body is revealed but she looks comfortable. She sits down in front of mom with dry brown bread on her plate and a glass of milk on the side she starts to shove the food in her mouth like a

maniac, mom just gets up, puts her cup in the sink and starts to walk away.

"yah vele carry on with what you're used to walk away and pretend not to see me" - the woman says. Mom turns around.

"what do you want me to say, do you want a nice homely welcome when you're the one who chose to leave" - mom

The woman chuckles

"yes that's what i expect phela i didn't leave home because i want to, i left home because you're a shitty parent" - she says

I see tears in my mother's eyes

"Nana why must you...." - she raises her hand to stop mom from speaking

"Don't call me that

Advertisement

kade sandlula lapho" - her

"haw sweetheart, i see you've finally found your way into the lions den kuyasho ukuthi you weren't raised by this monster" - Nana

I keep quiet and decide to walk away i want to give them space, before i can leave, Mpho comes into the kitchen and runs to Nana she hugs Nana but Nana doesn't hug her back.

"Mama look i drew this at school last week" - Mpho

She's waving the paper she has in Nana's face, Nana takes one glance at it and says nothing

"mah look it's you and me at the park, can we do that tommorow" - Mpho again

I can see the irritation building up on Nana's face

"Mpho awume okay, i won't be here tomorrow" - her

Mom shakes her head

"mntanam uzophila lempilo oyiphilayo kuze kube nini" - mom

"ngizoyi phila ize ingibulale angit wawufuna lokho vele ukuthi ngife skhohlakali somfazi" - she says

She seems to have a lot of anger towards uMah, i could've never imagined that this is how the first encounter with my twin would be she's nothing like I'd expected her to be.

I decide to go ahead and exclude myself from their heated conversation as i walk away my phone rings its Hhawu, why haven't i blocked his number nxa I ignore the call and block his number. I put my phone down and attend to Mhholi who is now awake and crying i pick him up, grab his bottle and start to feed him, my phone vibrates there's a message from a number i don't know

'i just wanted to let you know that I'm leaving i found a house in North West, I'll love you always' it's clearly from Hhawu i could literally give two fucks about him leaving.

\*4 days later\*

I see a line it's flat there's no longer a heartbeat i scream and let the doctors know that something is wrong they come into the room and start to pull me away i scream and beg them to let me stay with him he needs me but they won't let me stay i keep on shouting his name he's not responding i keep on shouting he doesn't hear me the last thing i see before the door completely closes is his arm hanging lifeless from the bed.

"oba" someone is calling me but it sounds like they are far away

"Oba" my body is being shaken

"Oba" and then all of a sudden a splash of water on my face

"vuka it's just a dream" - mom

I immediately wake up and sit up, Mhholi is crying hysterically i grab him and rock him to sleep

"Oba what was going on" - mah

I look at her

"i had a really bad dream mah, it gives me a bad feeling" - me

She sits down next to me

"look at you, you're even sweating" - her

I nod my head

"mah i need to go, i need to make sure ukuthi he's fine" - me

She smiles

"do what you have to do mntanami" - her

I get dressed in jeans and a baggy hoddie i dress Mhholi and pack his diaper bag, I'd already called a Meter taxi and it's now waiting outside.

"i still don't like the fact that you're taking the baby with you late at night i could watch him for you mushiye" - mom

I don't trust people with my child anymore anything could happen to him, he goes where i go.

"noo it's fine mah" - i say as i close the door i walk through the driveway, out the gate and into the car. The drive to the hospital isn't fast enough but we eventually get there

"sorry weh sisi we can't let you go in, the hospital has rules" - security one



"awuvele nje utheleke noma inini you can only visit nge visiting hour we can't let you in" - security two

They must be new because most of the security guards already know that they must let me in

"I'm here to check on my husband it's urgent" - i say

They laugh

"is your husband the president" - one says

"noo he is Emadodeni Ngubane" - i say

The smile immediately gets wiped off their faces one clears his throat. They open the gate

"sicela uku....." - one of them tries to speak but i raise my hand up to stop him, i honestly don't want to hear it. I take the elevator up to Doda's room when i get there, he is surrounded by many doctors immediately my heart sinks could my dream have been true tears roll down my face before i even get to them. I rush in and start to push them out the way 'what's going on, what's going on " - i say, I'm now crying while carrying Mhholi on my hip the doctors move away and to my surprise i see Doda sitting up on his bed with a huge box of pizza on his lap.... He's awake.

Insert 38

Continuation OBA'S POV

Why didn't these people call me to tell me that Doda is awake. Everyone clears the room as soon as Doda's eyes meet mine he smiles and his face lights up I smile back I'm glad he is awake. I sit on the chair next to him.

"I move a finger and open my eyes next thing you know the whole hospital is fighting over who will give me food and water first, I'm clearly important" - him

I see he is still same old Doda, I laugh at the fact that he is being cocky

"you look beautiful by the way not seeing your face for so long is what almost killed me" - he says. I smile

"beka nje ngikhlekisa straight from a coma, how sad were you without me I'm sure bekunzima" - him again

He is being very talkative for a person who just got up

"but on a more serious note D you shouldn't have jumped in front of that bullet you could've died" - me

He chuckles

"baby you were gonna die i had to save you with my indestructible body i knew that i wasn't gonna die i don't do dying its not my thing . I'm the type that never dies if i die it would be by mistake" - him

I laugh

"ohh soo what you're saying is i was gonna die" - me

He nods his head

"uyangbhedela yaz" - me

We both laugh

"please wake my son up, i want to hold him I've missed the boys soo much" - he says

The smile gets wiped off my face

"why didn't you bring them both" - him again

He doesn't know that our son is no more

I keep quiet

"argg why am I asking dumb questions it was a good idea to leave Phathi with Zonke they would've been hard to carry at the same time" - he says while shoving pizza down his throat, tears roll down my face.

"O why are you crying" - he puts the pizza box to the side he tries to get out of bed to come to me but i can tell that he is struggling and is still in pain

"noo noo it's fine sit" - i say while standing up to put another pillow behind him to support his back.

"tell me what's wrong did somebody hurt you because i swear if somebody hurt you I'm going to....."

"he passed away D, Zonke got shot and soo did Phathi since Zonke was carrying him" - i interrupt him. He looks straight ahead his eyes are glassy and red, his fists are clenched he is angry i can tell.

"and his funeral did you give him the send of that he deserves" - him

I nod my head

"can i hold him" - he says while stretching his arms out, i hand Mhholi over even though he is still fast asleep he takes him and puts him on his lap and stares at him for a while until he turns to me and says

"i wish i could've done better to protect you guys" he has tears rolling down his face, he is crying silently i can tell he wants to hold back but the force of his tears becomes too much that they come pouring out, I'm also crying it pains me to see him cry i get on the bed and sit next to him i hug him, he puts his

head on my shoulder and sobs this isn't right no parent should ever have to go through this our hearts are broken

"he must've been soo scared O, it should've been me" - he says

I say nothing i just hold him tight just soo he knows that he has me for support. I end up sleeping in a chair for the whole night, Mhholi and D sleep on the bed, I'm woken up by the sound of Mhholi laughing i open my eyes and see Doda playing with him they have clearly been awake for a while, my back really hurts. Who over sleeps while sleeping in an uncomfortable chair it can only be me shem it can only be me.

"Good morning sleepy head" - he says

I stretch my arms and yawn

"Good morning" - I say

"are you hungry" - he asks

I shake my head

"can we talk" - me

"I'm going home today we can always talk there" - him

"I know the truth D" - me

He lifts his head up and looks at me all confused

"there are many truths soo which one are we talking about here before i start discussing the wrong truth" - he says

I can tell he is not taking me seriously

"i know that you and your father import illegal firearms" - me

"ow that! What about it" - him

He carries on playing with Mhholi

"you're a criminal Doda" - i say

"woah with the name calling that's a very strong word you shouldn't be throwing it around like that" - him

I look at him

"it's not like I'm dealing drugs" - him again

He takes a deep breath

"i do this so that we can have a great life O i do it soo that we can get whatever we want whenever we want i do this so that we can be bosses sitting on thrones looking at everybody beneath us i do it for you and our kids" - him

"please don't involve me you were doing this way before you met me soo please nje don't" - me

He clears his throat

"i moved out i left the house D i can't do this anymore" - me

He sits up right

"what you're leaving me because of the work i do?" - him

"No I'm leaving you because the work you do and the enemies you've created along the way are the reason that the shoot out at our wedding happened, it's the reason that our son died its your fault D" - i say

He pops out his eyes

"what the fuck is that supposed to mean how is that my fault" - him

"Hhawu told me everything soo please stop pretending i don't have time to be bullshited by you" - me

He shrugs his shoulders

"I'm not pretending literally I'm confused, how is it my fault" - him

Fine since he is totally blank let me remind him

"Those people came to our wedding and started shooting because they were actually looking for you and Ngubane they were after you because of a deal gone wrong or something" - me

He looks down like he has just remembered something

"you know that he is lying right" - he asks

"no D i don't know that" - me

He looks disappointed

"there you go again you've already packed your bags and moved out of my house, when things get though the first thing you do is run you're a quitter Oba and you've never stood by your Vows now here you are telling me about something Hhawu said how long have you even known him you're believing him over me" - him

He is angry

"this is not about Hhawu D this is about us

i can't be with you i can't risk my sons life not when i have the chance to protect him you're a ticking time bomb D your enemies could come back to finish you off this time or the police will catch up with your criminal ways next thing your going to prison for life i won't be there to see that happen though because I'm out call me a quitter or a vow breaker but this is for my own good " - me

I stand up

" bullshit " - he says

I say nothing



" and Mhholi are you taking him away too" - he asks while looking at me i don't respond instead i take Mhholi's diaper bag and put it on my back i stretch out my hands to receive Mhholi

"wait" - he says in a cheeky tone

"listen mfanami daddy loves you okay, you won't see me for a little while but just know that i won't abandon you" - he whispers in Mhholi's ear he then hands him to me i take him and put him on my hip. Doda grabs his phone and starts to look down at it I'm about to walk out and just before i walk out i say

"Doda I'm done it's over"

He doesn't flinch or even raise his head

"Okay" - him

I'm sorry are my ears deceiving me or did this idiot just say "Okay" who says okay when being broken up with what the fuck does okay even mean, whoooosa Oba just walk out baby girl you're better than this you're the girl I'm trying to encourage my self to walk out of here and act like that "okay" didn't sting. I turn back to look at him and he's still looking at his phone i walk out of his room and out of the hospital and call a meter taxi to take me home why am I even heart broken I'm the one who broke up with him.

I get home walk through the front door it's awfully quiet there's complete silence unlike yesterday with mom and Nana at each

other's throats i don't even know if I'm allowed to call her that or is it their thing. I'm almost at my room when i bump into Nana in the passage she stops and smiles while looking at Mhholi who is now sleeping

"how cute is he" - Nana

She looks up at me, i smile

"why didn't you introduce me to my nephew yesterday" - her again

I wasn't gonna hand her my baby while she reeked of alcohol and and was dressed in the most revealing clothes

"he was sleeping, but i promise when he wakes up I'll give him to you" - me

She nods and walks to the tv room, i enter my room put Mhholi in his cot bed and put the baby monitor next to him since I'm starving i go to the kitchen and make myself a bowl of cereal corn flakes specifically i decide to go sit with Nana in the tv room i get there and sit opposite her

"you were gone all night where were you" - Nana

Straight to business i see

"my husband was in a coma i was at hospital to see him he had just woken up" - me

She sits forward and puts her elbows on her thighs

" what landed him in a coma" - her

Will i be able to even get a spoon in

"well he got shot at our wedding and our son Phathi too but Phathi didn't make it" - me

She comes and sits next to me

"you had two, ahh Oba I'm soo sorry" - she says

I can tell that she feels sorry for me she's looking at me the same way everybody looks at me these days

"don't worry I'm better now" - i say

Right after i say this mom walks in through the front door she has plastics full of groceries she puts them on the counter i put my bowl down and rush to help her Nana goes back to her seat and fixes her eyes on the television she's pretending not to see Mah.

"unjani umkhwenyana" - she asks

She doesn't even greet

"he is awake mah, he is fine" - me

"manje why are you still here" - her

She's looking at me

"I broke it off with him" - me

She puts her hands on her hips

"so the speech i said yesterday fell on deaf ears" - her

She goes back to unpacking

"i had to do it mah" - me

she says nothing she just carries on unpacking the groceries.  
She takes out a 2 liter tub of rum and chocolate flavored ice-cream from one of the plastic bags

"Nana i bought your favorite" - she says while waving it in the air, Nana takes one glance and carries on watching whatever it is that she's watching.

"Haw Nana I'm trying here please" - Mom

Nana stands up

"trying my foot your time to try ended a long time ago" - Nana

She comes closer

"i hear you talking about a speech that fell on deaf ears, you were probably telling Oba to be submissive to her husband nywe nywe nywe obey his every request nywe nywe nywe sell her soul to him just like you did" - Nana again

This is getting heavy its a good thing that Mpho is at school

"kanti Nana what are you soo angry about" - me

She chuckles

"what am i angry about? Why don't you aks your precious mother to tell you" – her I look at mom she looks down

"mah" - i say but she carries on looking down

"ohh she can't speak anymore" - Nana

"what's going on" - i shout I can see tears fill moms eyes

"your precious mother she's no mother just a woman with a wicked heart " - her

"see Oba our father died two years after we were born uMah remarried when i was eleven she'd only known the guy for 5 months when she said yes to the marriage, uMah had never worked a day in her life and this guy was her ticket out of poverty their marriage was good in the beginning he was good to her and he was good to me too until... " - mom raises her hand " Nana please " - she begs

Nana also has tears rolling down her cheeks it's like she's being taken through a memory that she dreads the most.

" two years later this man threatened to leave uMah for a younger woman because she wasn't satisfying his sexual needs

but uMah wouldn't let that happen what would she be without him, he then told her that he wouldn't leave her only under one condition" - Nana

"under the condition that she gives you to him for sex" - i finish her sentence, she nods her head

"i was only thirteen the first time it happened, uMah was in the next room listening to me beg and scream, she listened to me call out for her to come help me but she handed me over to her sick perverted husband" - her

I'm now crying too, i can't believe this

"and you know what the worst part is, it went on for years until i fell pregnant with his baby at 15" - her again

Lord save your children, why would mom do that to her own daughter "Mpho" - i say

She Nods her head. She is now crying heavily she's even kneeling on the floor, mah is sitting on the chair crying too i kneel down next to Nana and hug her i feel soo bad.

"i want to look at my daughter and love her Oba I want to be the best mom but i can't all i see when i look at her is that sick bastards face she doesn't deserve the way i treat her she doesn't" - Nana

Insert 39

NARRATED

Oba was shocked by her sisters revelation she couldn't believe that the mother she had just found the mother who accepted her into her home the mother who helped her take care of her kids was so cruel and wicked at heart. As her sister cried on the floor next to the kitchen counter, her kneeling by her side trying to comfort her, deep down she knows that her hatred and bitterness could not be cured by anything that she'll always blame her mother for not protecting her against that man. Oba looks up at her mother who is now sitting on the high chair next to the sink crying.

"how could you be so cruel, your own daughter you sold her for what?, just so that you can have a comfortable living? " -  
Oba

She has tears rolling down her face, her mother is also crying she's so ashamed she can't even bring herself to look at Oba in the eye so she looks down.

" He was my husband, i had to obey him and i couldn't let him send me home after just a few years of marriage what where my neighbors and my family going to say i couldn't be

embarrassed like that not me, i depended on him financially without him we would've slept on empty stomachs " - Their mom

Oba shakes her head in disapproval

" you could've left the guy, called him out for looking at your daughter in that way, went back home and went to look for a job even if it meant mopping floors at people's homes" - Oba

Her mom goes silent she just stands up and walks to her room and locks the door. Oba rushes to the sink she grabs a glass of water and hands it to Nana

"Drink" - she says, and then rushes to the bedroom to attend to Mhholi who is crying.

DODA'S POV

I've been discharged, I'm not fully healed but i can go home and do the rest of my healing there. I've called Steve to come pick me up i just want to go home and lay on my bed while i catch up on shows that i missed while i was laying here half dead. I purposely jumped in front of a bullet for her that should tell you that i was willing to die for her and i still am, i didn't think that after doing something soo heroic I'd wake up to her telling me



that she's leaving me again. I won't lie I was very disappointed not by the fact that she's leaving me but by the fact that she gives up soo easy. This time I'm gonna let things get sorted out on its own I'll leave her alone like she requested. I won't blow up her phone or bother her anymore she's made her decision. As for losing my son that really broke me I failed to protect my children what kind of father am I. No sin goes unpunished its like people want to see the devil in me it's like they hate seeing me tamed with a leash around my neck they want me to bite heads off and consume their blood i won't let whoever killed my son get away with it including Hhawu blood aside he provoked me... Umalambane uvukile (said with a smirk).

"Eish eish eish eish"

I turn around, it's Stevovo

"Boyzin noyzin, looking at you looking all golden" - he says

I laugh

Advertisement

we do our special hand shake, yes we have a special hand shake.

"sengbuyile mfethu" - i say

He folds his arms and leans back a bit to look at me while nodding his head

"Mr never die, die by mistake" - he says

We both laugh

"wazi mina" - i say

I get off the bed and take my phone, steve will have to carry my bags

"i hope you're parked by the door" - me again

He is now picking up my bags from the side table

"of course I'm parked by the door, as soon as i mentioned your name bavele bathathazela they even moved the ambulance from the entrance door soo that i could park" - Steve

The story about the ambulance is probably fake this guy loves to exaggerate for effect. I walk towards the elevator and before i can press someone does it for me she has long red nails and small chubby hands i turn to look at her

"Thank you" - I say

She's smiling, she has a long blond weave on and too much make up for my liking

"anything for you Dr Ngubane" - her

I chuckle, i see i haven't lost my touch. The elevator opens i get inside she gets in behind me . She's pretty despite her trying way to hard to look good. I can see that she keeps on stealing glances of me and then looks straight ahead i turn to look at her and catch her while she's still watching me she looks down as soon as our eyes meet i don't drop my eyes from looking at her.

"I'm Doda, what's your name" - i say

She looks up at me briefly as if she's in a rush to look back down, something tells me she already knows who i am

"Stheloasihle but my friends call me Sihle" - she says

Let me just shoot my shot phela I'm not cuffed anymore a few flirts here and there won't hurt plus i really need something or even someone to make me forget about all my problems.

"well Sihle it's nice to meet you" - me

The elevator door opens, we walk out. I take my phone out of my pocket and hand it to her she takes it and dials her number she saves it under the name Baby and then hands it back to me i look at the screen and chuckle she has a smile on her face

"alright we'll talk" - i say while walking to the car that is actually parked at the entrance just like Steve had said, i don't know why i always assume that he is lying. I get in the car and wait for him a few minutes he shows up, puts the bags in the boot and gets in the car we drive to my house but very slowly I'm not

in a rush so i let it slide. We finally arrive i get out of the car and head for the door when Steve rushes in front of me

"and then" - i ask

He smiles but awkwardly

"noo I'm just rushing to open the door for you" - him

Okay. I step back while he opens the door, he is now struggling with the key

"can you hurry up" - me again

He doesn't even turn around to look at me it's like he is doing this on purpose.

"leave it" - i say as i move him from the door and snatch the key out of his hands i turn the key once and the door just opens i turn around and give steve the what sign with my hands he clears his throat and says nothing. I walk into the house he walks in behind me.

" aren't you gonna grab my bags" - i asks

He shakes his head

"i can always do that later" - he says

Why can't he do it now

"would it hurt you to do it now" - me

"do you need anything from the bags" - him

"not right now" - me

"I'll get them later" - he repeats

Fine let me just let him be. I walk towards the hallway I'm tired all i want to do is sleep it must be those painkillers they make me want to sleep all the time.

"where are you going " - Steven

Kanti yini ngalomjita

"I recorded yesterday's match for you come sit let's watch it now I'll order pizza" - he says while settling down on the couch with the remote in his hand on another day I'd be totally up for the offer

"i think I'll pass i just want to sleep" - me

He stands up

"are you sure you'll be missing out on a lot if you don't watch this" - him

"i can always do it tommorow" - i shout as i walk down the hallway to my room

"leave my keys on the table mawusuhamba" - i say

He doesn't reply i don't hear the door closing or openings i guess he is deciding to stay and watch the match alone. Ahh

there it is my big comfortable spacious bed it's gonna feel soo empty with Oba gone . I'm going to take a long nap but before i do let me go and pee i don't want to be woken up by pee during my nap. I head for the bathroom and what!!!! Where is the rest of my toilet what the fuck happened to my toilet it's deconstructed the toilet seat and half of the toilet itself is gone..... "Steveeeeeeeeeeee" - i shout, he is the one who was here he knows what happened to my toilet that's why he's been trying his level best to stop me from coming to my room. He shows up with his hands behind his back and his head down "kwenzakaleni" - i ask

He slightly raises his head

"eish bhoza i can explain" - him

Let's hear it

"don't be mad Bhozaa it was a mistake i thought the toilet was strong enough" - him

I have a confused look on my face

"strong enough for what" - me

He scratches his head

"we wanted to do it like they always do it in the movies" - him

I don't have the patience for this

"get to the point already" - me

"eish Bhozza i brought uThandi my girlfriend here izolo you know she's a Bbw and how i like them chubby soo...."

I raise my hand and interrupt him

"firstly Thandi isn't a Bbw she is Obese secondly you brought her into my house" - me

He looks at me like his offended by the comment i just made about Thandi

"eish Bhozza kshuthi i brought her here because i wanted to flex she was fascinated by the house and the food that i was feeding her after that we came upstairs and started kissing next thing we're on the bed kumnandi" - steve

"woah which bed" - me

He looks at me and points to my bed with his eyes, argg i need a new bed

"haw ndoda" - me again

"hayi in the middle of the steaming session athi uThandi she wants to be ontop she knows that i don't like her being ontop ngoba i could get swallowed by the mattress because of her weight or i could lose feeling in my legs because she'd be too heavy hayike she suggests we go to the bathroom and do it on the toilet ngavuma we got in here i sat ontop of the toilet she

got ontop of me and starts doing her thing at first it's all good she's giving it to me hard next thing i know haaaaaaa i hear the sound of water flowing out of the cracks followed by a huge sound of the side of the toilet falling out eish ngiyaxolisa bhozza" - he says

I look at him in silence he looks at me in silence..... We both burst out into laughter

"i told you to leave this Thandi of yours alone, you're soo lucky my wife isn't here she would've strangled you" - I say

But seriously he must change the sheets and wash the bedding i can just imagine my self sleeping in the same place that Thandi layed on her back and moaned in pleasure... Even the thought of it is hard itself.



Insert 40

## DODA'S POV

It's been three weeks since I left the hospital I'd like to think I'm back and better than ever. I won't lie i do still think about her but i try not to i keep telling myself that if she loved me she would've loved me with all that i am even if all that i am includes being a criminal which i am not, criminal is a strong term don't you think i prefer the term hustler that's a much better term. I live alone the house is empty, it doesn't feel like a home i haven't walked into the twins's nursery ever since i came back i don't want to have all those sad emotions come back up again. It's 9am I'm still in bed I've been awake since 6am I've been laying on my back staring at the ceiling for three hours, I'm thinking of how exactly i want to do it should i make it slow and painful maybe slit his throat and watch him bleed out, maybe shoot him in the heart and watch his condition deteriorate or maybe inject acid in his vains or should i make it fask and effortless maybe run him over with a car, shoot him in the head or chop of his head just like I'd do to a goat.

I've been laying low for the past three weeks he probably thinks I've forgotten but he is lying to himself because he knows me well enough to know that I don't forget, especially betrayal it sticks.

\*12 hours later\*

I'm not the type to dress in all black when I'm off to do something dodgy, I'm in my not so favorite bottle green tracksuits I wouldn't wear something I like, I wouldn't want to get blood all over it. I can't believe this guy would move to North West he is making my job way harder than it already is I had to call my pilot at the last minute because I needed him to fly me all the way here. I'm on my way to his house I'm alone I feel that this is something I need to do alone even Ngubane doesn't know about me being here and what I'm about to do, I know that if I'd told him he'd try to stop me he'd say something like "Ndodana life isn't all about spilling blood and burying bodies sometimes you need to sit down and sort a problem out instead of taking out a gun and killing".. Now really that's bullshit how can I sit down and talk when this person is the reason that my son died we would've talked if maybe he stole my money, sold my tv, misplaced a few guns or accidentally

shot me in the leg but this, this isn't something we can talk about we're way past that.

I'm now standing in front of the door it's a very quiet suburban neighborhood those places where everybody minds their own business that's good i won't have people looking out windows and asking questions just because they see a car they don't know parked at the gate, speaking of my car i think i should park it down the street, i go back to the car and park it a few houses away, walk back to the house and sneak in through the vents it's eight at night the house is dark the lights aren't turned on which means he is not home i decide to sit on the staircase in front of the door while i wait for him i put my gun next to me. As i wait i take my phone out and scroll through Instagram i type Oba's insta handle arggghh i can't even type with this gloves but i have to wear them otherwise my fingerprints will be all over this house and we can't have that can we, her account appears she posts almost everyday i love looking at her pictures it makes me feel like I'm still in her life and noo this is not stalking it's called keeping a close eye on my wife don't judge me ahh shit shit shit undo undo i mistakenly liked her picture these stupid gloves even if i undo it she'll get the notification anyway now she'll think i spend all day obsessing over her yahh my problems are real.

I can hear his car pull up, I take my phone and put it in my pocket he unlocks the door I'm sitting in the dark he doesn't see me when he walks in he turns on the light.

"Mzala" - he says

I can see the shock on his face

"what?? Are you surprised to see me" - me

I stand up he takes a step back but I'm not even walking towards him

"i just didn't think, i didn't think that...." - he is stuttering

Advertisement

what he means to say is he thought I'd die

"let's sit down and talk okwama last" - me

He pops out his eyes

"what do you mean okwama last" - he asks

I keep quiet, i point him to the sofa with my head he sits i sit on the coffee table in front of him

"i want to know why those guys did a shoot out on my wedding day" - me

He should appreciate the fact that I'm speaking to him calmly

"i don't know I'm just as confused as you are, i really don't know i mean if i knew why would I....." - i raise my hand to stop him from continuing because he is talking kak and he is going to piss me off if he doesn't tell me the truth. I take out a shank and stab him on the hand the shank goes through his hand and into his thigh he screams because he probably wasn't expecting me to hurt him atleast not now.

"I didn't mean for things to happen like this Doda uyaz you're my blood i wouldn't intentionally do anything to hurt you, kshuthi back in Europe Moldova life was going good too good i was rolling in stacks of cash every week i had more money than i needed and i loved it i wanted more i became greedy and wanted to put you and Ngubane out of business, I instructed my men to steal the guns we had delivered to your biggest clients and leave a note with your name on it saying you took your guns back and that you're keeping the money too. The whole thing flopped my men got caught in the process and sold me out i had to flee and come back here because that guy was after me my life was in danger " - him

See what a little stabbing can do it gets the moron talking and fast

" your life is still in danger Hhawu that hasn't changed" - me

I can see his eyes getting glassy, don't tell me he is about to cry  
does he not know that tears don't scare me

"we're cousins I'm your blood you can't kill me" - he says

"says who" - me

He keeps quiet i look at him

"please don't kill me" - him

"that's what you should've said not this shit about blood. Blood or not you cross me you die i don't give a fuck who you are you don't mess with me and think you'll get away with it, you know me well enough to know that" - me

He clears his throat

"i know you well enough to know that you have a heart in there" - him

Where? Has he ever seen it, this conversation is getting boring plus I'm kinda sleepy i need to get this over and done with.

"the shoot out at our wedding happened because of you, my son died because of you i let you into my house to live with me and my family kanti you're a sneaky bastard you bastard" - I say while pointing a gun at his head I've decided that I'm going to make this fast and strugg less he is my cousin we grew up together, i never thought that he'd die at my hand but he

crossed a line he is begging and pleading but that has never stopped me so why should it stop me now.

"Mzala, ngiyakcela Mbovu, Ngubane ngiya....." - him

"stop just stop can you repair my relationship with my wife can you bring her back home, she left just like you wanted little did you know that she's what tames me without her the dog isn't on a leash" - me

Baaaa i pull the trigger there's silence his head is hanging loosely from his body he is my cousin uMzala wami of course i loved him this was hard i close his eyes and make my way out of the house.

\*The next day\*

I'm exhausted but i have to wake up i have a lot of things that i need to do today, i just received a call from Ngubane telling me that Ihhawu was killed and we need to look into it, i acted surprised and promised to get to the bottom of it but right after the call i went straight back to sleep. I get up, go into the bathroom and get in the shower after a few minutes I'm done i lotion my body decide to wear a simple white T-shirt and black jeans and no i don't make the bed i just tuck myself in the same place i came out of, it makes sense i live alone there's no need

to be presentable. I leave the house and get in the car i haven't seen steve in a while because I've been driving myself around and noo he didn't fix my toilet i had to fix it with my money. I arrive at my destination i park in front of the gate and step out of the car i have a plastic bag in my hand I bought a few things i thought they might need i open the gate and walk up to the front door i knock once and the door opens.

"Sawbona Mah kudhala yagcinana" - me

She smiles

"haw mkhwenyana usaphila kodwa mfana wami" - her

I smile and nod

"I've been good Mah but not too good I'm here to see Oba and my little boy" - i say

She looks down, why is something wrong

"she doesn't live here anymore" - her

What why would she leave "where does she live" - me

She clears her throat

"she packed all her bags and moved to Amahle's house I'm all alone in this house she took Nana and Mpho with her" - her

Who??



"but Mah who is Nana" - me

"it's her twin sister" – her I nod

"okay thank you" - i say while walking away i get into the car maybe this is a sign that i should actually leave her alone maybe i just shouldn't see her. I take out my phone and dial Sihle's number she's the nurse i met the day i left the hospital

"Hi" - I say

She doesn't reply just as yet like she's trying to figure out who she's talking to

"it's Doda you and me we're going out on a date later today what time should i pick you up" - me

"yes yes I'd love to go out on a date with you pick me up at 15:30 and don't be late" - she says

"I'm never late honey I'll be there" me "okay bye" - she says

She doesn't drop the phone i think she expects me to drop it but i don't because Oba always complains if i drop it first. I hear her screaming on the other side i think she's been waiting for me to call i should've called earlier, I drop the phone.

Insert 41

## OBA'S POV

I've been staying in Amahle's house for the past three weeks i couldn't stand the sight of that woman what's worse is she didn't feel sorry i could tell by the way she looked at us when we told her we were all moving out I had to take them with me i couldn't leave Mpho with her what if she finds another man and sacrifices Mpho for her own happiness i can't it just hurts to think that i was starting to warm up to the idea of having a mother again i repeat i am grateful for the mother that raised me i really am. I'm getting dressed I'm actually going to the mall to beg for my job as a cleaner back I asked Amahle to talk to her manager friend for me again but she told me that this time i have to do it myself because i quit i wasn't fired which means i didn't want the job, she's right i have to personally go and apologize and beg i do need the money i have a mouth to feed every cent counts. I'm done getting dressed I'm leaving Mhholi with Amahle and Nana I'm nervous to leave him because Amahle knows nothing about kids and Nana is also the same.

"such a cute outfit just to go to the mall" - Nana

I've just walked into the living room with Mhholi on my hip

"I have to look presentable" - i say

Amahle nods

"you're right wena babe a lot of people are gonna see you today they must know that even after child birth you are still the girl" - Amahle

Amahle and I laugh, Nana looks at us like we're hyping each other for nothing

"of course I'm still the girl" - me

I like how when I'm with Amahle i forget about all my problems she's like sugar to tea without her my life is just horribly tasteless

"ousi you know that you also need a job right" - i say to Nana

"The only job I've ever known is selling my body" - she says while staring straight ahead and her face straight she turns to us and realizes that we've become silent with our eyes fixed on her she looks at Amahle and then looks at me and then bursts out into laughter

"I'm joking guys loosen up" - Nana

It didn't look like she was joking, what if she wasn't joking. I hand Mhholi to Amahle

"take care of my child please, I'll be gone for less than two hours try not to mess up i have faith in you" - me

I don't have faith in her

"babe khululeka go, I got this" - Amahle

She don't got it

"okay bye" - i say as i walk out the door i decided to wear flat shoes since I'll be taking a taxi to the mall this means I'll be on my feet for most of the time. I'm here waiting for a taxi but it isn't showing up the sun is hot i should've carried an umbrella i can't even call a meter taxi because it'd be a waste of money especially now because I'm low on cash. There's a GTI approaching I mention this because I've seen this car before I'd never forget it could it be. The car stops infrom of me the windows roll down

"Munt'omuhle" - he says

Ow my gosh it's Nkosiyethu, i never thought I'd see him again

"Nkosiyethu hi" - me

He smiles

"I'm glad you haven't forgotten my name most people say it's hard to remember" - him

How can i forget it when Doda almost killed him because of me

"noo it's not that hard to remember" - me

He nods

"the sun is too hot for you to be standing in it for soo long i wouldn't want your beautiful skin to get sun burnt get in let me take you wherever you're going" - him

Should I, should I not

"come on Munt'omuhle what harm would it do" - he says it's like he could tell that I'm thinking about it. Arg what the heck the taxi isn't coming anyway, i open the door and get in he smells good his scent is the first thing that got to me as soon as he opened the window. We drive off

"where exactly am I taking you" - he asks

"I'm going to the mall me" - me

He keeps stealing glances of me

"did i tell you how beautiful you look" - him

I can't help it but smile

"noo actually you didn't" -me

He chuckles

"umuhle ngane yomuntu ngathi ilanga liphuma uyangithusa  
mawuse duze kwami kuphela amazwi ngijuluka ngiconse  
ngingakwazi nokukhuluma khuza khuza khuza nayi inhliziyo  
yami iyanghlebelala ithi ifuna ukuba ngowakho" - him

I'm blushing kodwa what is this guy doing to me

"thank you" - i say

He takes my hand and kisses it i don't resist

"manje is that boyfriend of yours going to kill me for this" - him

I laugh

"he wasn't going to kill you haw" - me

He pops out his eyes

"clearly there were parts of that scene that you missed" - him

"well he is my husband now" - me

He looks shocked

"you married him" - him

I nod my head

"and we had two kids together" - me

"why do you say had" - him

He looks concerned

"one of my boys got killed" - me

Here I am hanging all my laundry on a washing line

"I'm soo sorry Oba that's tragic" - him

Things have just become tense

"soo where is he, your husband uphi" - him again

I clear my throat

"we're broken up" - me

There's silence for a moment there

"maybe he wasn't the one but maybe i am" - he says

I chuckle and hit his shoulder he isn't laughing at all his face is straight i think he is serious

"we're here" - he says

"Thank you for the ride" - me

I open my purse and search around for money to pay him i take out R50 and hand it to him

"ahh Munt'omuhle i think you know that i won't take your money, I'll take your number instead i don't have it since you changed it" - him

I don't want to give him my number

"I'll take yours instead" - me

"will you call me" - him

"of course i will" - me

No i won't, i take his number

"how about we go out tommorow" - him

"if i have time then I'll hit you up" - i say while opening the door and walking into the mall just before i reach the entrance he has his whole upper body out the window he then screams

"Munt'omuhle uhambe kahle"

I need a hole to open soo that i can jump in it everyone is looking at me they know he is talking to me this guy has no breaks literally he is too wild nooo i walk in and don't look back. I won't call him not because he has no brakes or because he is wild but because I'm still married and I respect that.

I'm walking minding my own business when boom I'm hit by sudden shock is that who I think it is I'd know that head anywhere is he sitting comfortably at a Mug and Bean with a woman beside him he fucking hates Mug and Bean asiqale lapho i don't know whether to laugh or be angry noo i think i should go up to him and put a hard slap across his face but eish i can't i broke up with him i don't have the right shit she's pretty



very pretty she has a blond weave very bold bloody hell she's getting up i'm standing far so Doda doesn't see me i think she's going to the toilet yes she's going to the toilet i follow her she's standing in front of the mirror wearing a beige body hugging dress she has a nice booty and a figure she's short she wears a lot of make up eyelashes

Advertisement

eyeshadow, lipstick the works i casually stand next to her and pretend to wash my hands i was just planning to stand here and look at what she has that i don't but she drops her lipstick I decide to pick it up for her

"thank you, I'm really clumsy today my hands are shaking I'm literally nervous" - her

She's a talker i see

"why what's up" - i say

She turns to look at me

"I'm on a date with the man of my dreams that's what's up, he is dreamier than i thought this is the best thing that's happened to me in a while if this goes well i could be his girl and the money don't even get me started" - her

I fake a smile, he isn't that great and I'm not surprised she's a gold digger

"did he call you or did you call him" - me

"he called me cabang" - she says in a happy tone, how dare he call girls and go out on dates we're fucking married he is my man my husband uyangijwayela lo arggh i storm out of the toilet without saying anything else to his date i still have a job that i need to beg for i get to Pick N Pay i find the manager and beg her for my job back she refused and told me that it's not how things work and that if there's an opening she'd call me i didn't get my job back i don't know what i was thinking, thinking that i'd walk in there and it'd just be handed to me i was being unrealistic shem. I went straight home from there i get in and find Amahle sitting on the couch watching Mhholi sleep in her arms, Mpho is laying on her stomach while doing her homework and Nana has a mug in her hand I assume she's drinking tea.

"Aunty Oba" - Mpho

She runs to hug me I hug her back

"Hi baby how was school" - me

She smiles

"it was fun" - she says and then runs back to the carpet to lay in the same position

"amd then why do you look like you've just jumped of the disappointment train" - Nana

I walk over to sit on the empty space in one of the couches

"I didn't get my job back" - me

"ahh babe I'm sorry I'm sure you'll get another one" - Amahle

She's just trying to cheer me up, i might not get another one

"Doda is dating someone new" - me

I say very suddenly

"how dare he" - Amahle says

She gets me this one

"right i mean who does that how dare he go on a date that's the same thing i thought nxa noo self respect" - me

"but i thought you said you broke up with him you said you were done sekshoda ama divorce papers" - Nana

I know what i said no need to remind me

"yeah but still he didn't even come to beg me not once, does he not care how can he just move on just like that he hasn't even called me once since i left him" - me

"who just moves on just like that" - Amahle

"to be fair babe you're the one who left him and from what I've gathered you've left him multiple times before maybe he go tired of chasing you and went for the next best thing" - Nana

She's frustrating me i thought we were having a Doda beat down session she's ruining it

"that next best thing isn't the next best thing she is better than me" - me

Lord even thinking about him touching someone else makes me want to weep

"how do you know this, you weren't close enough to see her properly" - Nana

"I kinda followed her to the toilet" - I say in a low tone, Amahle jumps up and almost wakes up Mhholi

"ehhena wena babe" - Amahle

Nana looks disappointed i went too far didn't I it's a good thing she didn't ask who I am screw this I'm gonna call Nkosi and tell him that it's a yes for tommorow if he has moved on I'll move on too.

Insert 42

\*2 weeks later\*

OBA'S POV

So I ended up going on a date with Nkosi he is funny and sweet and I love the fact that he worships the ground i walk on its more about me than it is about him he pays attention to even the smallest of things that i do he kisses my hand and my forehead a lot i wish he'd do more though I think he is the type to take things slow really slow but i also think that he loves hard really hard i don't mind that. I sent Doda the divorce papers a week ago he still hasn't signed them he didn't call or text I'm just assuming that he got them because judging by the way he is acting its like he hasn't seen them. I still don't have a job I'm still broke but I'm still surviving today me and Mhholi are waiting for Nkosi to fetch us i have an appointment with a baby photographer for Mhholi's 4 month photo shoot we're gonna be at the park I'm also dressed in a nice red flowing summer dress with a slit that goes very high up my thigh.

"I hope i didn't make you wait to long" - Nkosi

I smile and shake my head

"no we'd just come out yazi" - me

"hello boy, it's me uncle Nkosi how is my little boy doing today"  
- him

I laugh

"you're soo bad at playing with babies look at him he is just looking at you in disappointment not even one funny face weak uncle Nkosi weak" - i say

We both laugh, he opens the back seat

"thaaa - dhaaa" - he says with his hands in the air he installed a car seat in the back i can't believe he'd walk into Game and actually buy a car seat for my baby that is very sweet

"ahh thank you" - me

I kiss him on the cheek i put Mhholi in the car seat and strap him in, i walk around the car to get into the other side I'm gonna sit at the back with him. Nkosi closes the door for me and makes his way to the drivers seat we get in, he drives off, the park is close we get there in no time. The photographer is already here, the picture taking commences i have to make sure that Mhholi smiles soo i keep on making funny faces the

photographer instructs me to pick him up so that we can take a picture together after a few snaps of just me and him.

"Dad don't just stand there go join in" - her

Nkosi comes running he doesn't object, she takes a few pictures of us, i don't know why this lady just assumes that he is the father. After the photo shoot Nkosi took us back home i thanked him for the ride i'm home alone today Amahle is at work, Nana i don't know where she is and Mpho is at school. Mhholi is already sleeping so i put him in his bed. Just as i sit on the couch and hang my feet on the coffee table the photographer sends me the pictures i scroll through them they all look nice i don't know which one to pick i can't wait to post these.

## DODA'S POV

Steve and I are going to the strip club today it's 23:45 and he still hasn't arrived he told me he is around the corner I've been standing here for 15 minutes waiting for him like an idiot. I should've just drove myself instead of agreeing to him picking me up. I look down at my phone and i must say Sihle really knows how to suffocate a person we've only been on two dates

yet she tries to have back and forth conversations with me on whatsapp, she gets angry when i don't reply to her text but then i told her that I'm not much of a texter she understood and went from sending 25 messages a day to only 15 i still didn't reply to those so she started calling me 5 times a day i answer two out of five and she still shouts at me for that but then i told her that I'm not much of a phone answerer either that's when she said

"kanti what is it that you do, you can't answer texts and you can't answer calls what are you good for" - she said this and then looked at me for an answer i just looked at her and said nothing she eventually gave up and walked away i haven't talked to her since then, that was 4 days ago.

"I'm here around the corner phuma you liar" - i say while getting into the car, we laugh

"i didn't think you'd actually do it" - him

He knew I'd do it ebengenza islima

"just soo you know today kusebenza ama first name basis don't be taken aback I'll be calling you Doda today infact those woman must think I'm rich as well you can tell I'm dressed to the nines to accommodate my lie " - him

We fist bump



"you know I'd never throw you under the bus" - me

"we need to stop at an atm to withdraw cash we need money to throw at the strippers" - him

"good thinking yah let's go" - me

We stop in front of an atm it's very quiet and empty since it's late at night.

"phuma phela we need to get going" - i say

"haw and then" - him

I put my phone down and look up at him

"and then ini" - me

He chuckles

"cela icard" - him

"the sentence you should've used was mfethu can we please pass by the atm and please withdraw a stack of cash for us please" - me

He rolls his eyes, ohh he's an eye roller all of a sudden

"was there a need for please to be said thrice" - him

"uyangincenga nje" - me

"ngiyakucela please give me your card please" - he says in a bored voice I'd make him suffer longer if i wasn't in a rush, i

reach for my back pocket and give it to him he smiles like a kid who has just walked into a chocolate factory. He steps out the car and goes to the atm and withdraws a stack of cash he gets into the car

"kuzonyiwa namhlanje" - him

I just laugh what can i say, i can tell he has become super excited. We arrive at the strip club and park in VIP parking we get out the car with our pockets packed with cash Steve is even walking differently today i can tell he feels good. We get into the club and head for the front row seats writtren reserved of course i wouldn't be Doda Ngubane if i didn't plan ahead. The strippers had already started dancing when we walked in they had their underwear on but as time progressed they were left naked with nothing on we threw money at them while they danced on the stage we were laughing and drinking expensive alcohol Steve kept on flagging my black card in the air saying things like "dankie mpilo

dankie mali" i only realized that he hadn't given it back to me the first time he flagged it up but it's fine I'm letting him have his moment. One stripper in particular caught my eye she wasn't completely naked she had her bra and panties on she had long brown hair and nice caramel skin she had pink plump lips and just as i looked at her she started walking to me i don't know if it happened in slow motion only in my head or vele

things were happening in slow mo she finally reaches me she doesn't say anything she just moves her body to the rhythm of the beat its Dangerous woman by Ariana Grande she is rubbing and grinding on me i live for danger maan i think i want to take her home.

"weh Doda"

"weh Doda yey wena" - voice

Since I'm in my own world it sounds like it's very far. The next thing i see is the strippers hair getting pulled she is snatched from my lap and is pulled to the floor

"Sihle stop it you're causing a scene" - i say as i try to pull her away, she ignores me and proceeds with what she is doing. she has her nails clenched on the girl she's even hard to pull off, Steve is trying to pull the stripper off but she's also pissed now so she's also fighting back. I'd also be pissed if i got a hot slap across my face and i didn't even know why. I finally manage to pull her off she's still trying to run back so i tighten my grip around her waist the striper is also not resting she is fighting my poor friend for holding her. Sihle just stands still, up straight and fixes her dress which is very short

"let me go" - she says in a snappy tone i let her go because she looks calm and she looks like she's done with this she turns around to walk away

"yah vele hamba sfebe, next time you won't be soo lucky" - stripper

She turns around and unexpectedly starts to run to the stripper i tried to grab her but she was like butter very slippery when she got there she bit Steve on the arm as a result he lets go of the stripper

"every man for himself, asilwe angit you have a rotten mouth lets see if your fists are rotten too" - sihle

She says this with her tiny fists up, every man for himself she says, this girl is ratchet . As they go at it again I'm now getting bored plus it's all eyes on us now even the bouncers are here to escort us out here. I just bend and yank her away from the other girl i put her on my shoulder like a pack of maize meal she's still screaming and threatening the girl

"next time you'll think twice about touching my man" - sihle

I'm not her man and she knows it. The bouncer escorts me out i don't resist because i was gonna leave anyway Sihle ruined my party mood I'm even sobar.

"you too sir please exit the building" - bouncer

I almost forgot about Steve

"my guy I'm not with them i don't even know these girls let alone that guy noo noo i came alone i was just separating a fight it was getting intense someone had to step in" - Steve

This fucking back stabber, i walk out alone Steve is allowed to stay because he was just an innocent by stander as he put it.

"wena awume maan, what are you doing here usuyahlanya yini" - me

I've now put her down, she's now looking at me with her arms folded and eyes to the ground

"answer me Sihle" - me again

"i saw you posted a picture on Instagram and the location of the picture was here i had to come because i could tell that there were many girls around and then when i walked in and saw her on top of you i just lost it" - her

What happened to self control

"lost it for what? am i your man?, are you we together?" - me

"baby of course you're my man" - her

Since when

"weh Sihle leave me alone you've just embarrassed me in a club full of people you're a fighter a fighter Sihle i would've expected you to have more class" - me

She looks down

"don't just stand there go home" - i say

I grab her arm and put her in her car, she's resisting she doesn't want to leave.

"start the car and go" - me

She does as I'm telling her she then rolls down the window

"baby I'm sorry, I'll call you okay" - her

She drives off it's a good thing she doesn't even know where i live because if she did I'm sure she'd pull up everyday. Now back to Steve

"Sho Mfethu, hayi noo angifuni ukungena i just need you to tell that guy in a black T-shirt that i want my card back and my stack of cash too" - i say to the bouncer, he nods his head and goes inside i wait by the door and expect the guy to come and give me my card and money but steve walks out instead. He takes out my card and the stack of cash and gives it to me

"fine bhozza let's just go then since you don't want to see me happy" - him

"haw waphuma manje buyela phela angit wena awungaz and you didn't come with me" - me

He chuckles

"haw come on you know i wasn't gonna do you like that i was totally following you it's not like i was actually going to stay what do you take me for a bad friend" - him

We're now inside the car, and yes he is a bad friend i don't know why i keep this guy honestly ngilithwele idombolo.

Insert 43

## OBA'S POV

It's been four months since Doda and I separated, I've gotten to a point where he doesn't even cross my mind anymore, the last time that i spoke to him was four months ago when he called me fuming he was angry about a picture I'd posted of me, Mhholi and Nkosi he was saying stuff like "ohh are you trying to replace me with this guy, this guy of all people, Oba stop this madness this idiot will break you heart and worse you're letting him touch my child my child Obakhe" i just kept quiet and listened to him shouting and then when he was done and waiting for an answer all i said was "when are you signing the divorce papers" he then cleared his throat and pretended that the network was giving him problems and dropped the phone, he then called a few minutes later and said "kahle kahle what are your intentions with him are you sleeping with him" i responded by saying "he's my boyfriend of course we're fucking" i then dropped the phone before he could answer he started blowing my phone up after that, i then blocked his number then i came back to Amahle telling me that he was at the apartment looking for me i then sent him a message telling him to stay the fuck away from me he didn't respond . Can you



imagine the Satan that broke my heart telling me that this guy will break my heart. I think it's safe to say that Nkosi and I are now official, I'm meeting his mom today and I know what you're thinking, isn't it too soon. I asked him that and all he said was "why wait" i didn't have a comeback soo i agreed to meet his mom today in the time that Nkosi and I have been together we haven't been intimate he doesn't seem to be interested in getting intimate or even showing affection i even started to feel like he isn't attracted to me and soo i asked him if he finds me attractive and he said "babe you're sexy i mean who would find you attractive" i smiled when he said it but i wasn't satisfied with the answer because he said who wouldn't find me attractive he didn't necessarily say that he finds me attractive it's usually the guy who has to be patient with the girl but here I am being patient with him.

"okay baby let's go" - Nkosi

I've been in his car waiting for him while he bought a few groceries for his mom.

" I hope your mom isn't intimidating" - me

He starts the car we drive off

"she's sweet, just try to ignore her comments she has a very fast mouth" - him

What does that even mean, i smile and nod like i get what he's saying. His mom stays close to town in a quiet suburb, Nkosi tells me she lives alone he supports his mother financially and he seems to really adore her. Nkosi is what i call a middle class citizen he is the type of person who makes a reasonable amount of money and I'm okay with that because he still spoils me with it. We've arrived at his mother's house we park in the driveway and make our way to the door it's open, Nkosi walks in first while carrying plastics full of groceries. It's smells of all different types of flavores in here she is definitely cooking up a storm.

"Mah I'm home" - Nkosi shouts

I can hear footsteps coming towards the kitchen

"haaa mfana ka mama I've missed you soo much you don't come around to see me in the week, you don't have a chance to call me on the phone, I ain't no weekend special" - she says

They both laugh, she hugs him and squeezes his cheeks, okay....., I'm just standing on the side like an outcast no one is talking to me or looking at me helloo I'm also here.

"hello my child

Advertisement

I'm soo happy to meet you yazi Nkosi has told me soo much about you I've been anxiously waiting to meet you phela my boy hasn't brought a girl home before soo of course this is a big day for me" - her

Her boy, I'm sensing a big mamma's boy vibe here

"come, come the table is set" - she says while pulling my hand she leads me to a dining table with Nkosi following behind us

"please sit, make yourself at home" - her

I grab a seat Nkosi sits next to me in a few minutes his mom comes in with the food she then sits down

"thank you for preparing us this lovely meal Miss Mpanza" - i say

"ohh baby please call me mom" - her

I smile, we dish up

"soo Oba tell me mntanami what are your intentions with my son" - her

I don't know why I've been getting this question a lot lately.

"i want to him to be my long term life partner" - i say and then look down because I'm sure the answer she wanted to hear is.... I love your son mah, but i can't say that because i don't love him i just like him.

"ohh i hear you, I'm glad i get to meet a Makoti finally I've been telling this boy that i want grandkids and now I'm going to get them" - her

Yeyi this lady must slow her role and take it down a whole lot of notches.

"i don't know if Nkosi told you but i have a child" - me

She clears her throat, it's like her food almost chocked her

"Nkosi this girl won't give you children she has a child of her own she doesn't know the pain of longing to be a parent so she'll take her time to give you a child" - her

The fuck?

"I didn't know that operation have a kid was an emergency" - me

"it's not" - Nkosi whispers in my ear

His mom is very opinionated indeed.

"where is the father of your child" - her

"he is around" - i say

She frowns

"soo he is alive, this is a problem Nkosi this guy will always linger over your heads you'll never be a family in peace" - her

I'm soo over this dinner

"mom with all due respect, Nkosi and I are taking things slow there's no need to be getting worked up over discussions that we won't need to have until years later" - me

She pops out her eyes

"years later, jesus from Jerusalem" - she claps her hands once

"my boy doesn't have years he is aging he is already old i don't want him to be 50 with a one year old hayibo ntombazane" - her again

After she said this i just kept quiet the whole time until we left she is a non stop talker, airtime for days i tell you after we got into the car and drove off i was silent the whole way I'm sure Nkosi thinks I'm mad at him but I'm not, I'm just thinking about his overly involved mom, who might or might not be a problem for us in the future.

Two days later

Today is Nkosi's birthday and I'm at his house planning something for him I've decided to initiate sex because he isn't making a move and this girl honestly needs to get some. I went to the mall earlier and got this sexy little red number it hugs my

body perfectly, all lace and very appealing this will definitely get him in the mood. I decided to watch a YouTube video on how to make a room all romantic. I bought roses and scattered them all over the bed and then on the floor i decided on black roses instead of red ones just to do something different, i bought red scented candles and lit them i turned off the lights soo that the room would be dim when he came in i then wore the sexy lingerie that i bought and decided to go bear foot instead of wearing heels. I heard the front door open soo i layed on the bed in a sexy manner and waited for him to come to the bedroom and find me there. I hear footsteps in the hallway and I'm kinda getting nervous because I've never done this before the door slowly opens

"Thixo" - she says

I also scream, what the fuck, what is she doing here i cover myself with my hands when Nkosi comes running into the room he quickly puts a blanket over me i wrap my self with it I'm soo embarrassed.

"babe I'm soo sorry i should've told you that I'm coming with uMah" - Nkosi

What a turn off I've seriously had it

"maybe I should leave and give you guys some space" - she says with a smirk on her face. She then closes the door as she walks away i can hear her in the passage talking to her self

"these children" - she says and then claps her hands i sit on the bed and fold my hands

"don't tell me ukuthi you're angry now, I'm sorry babe i didn't mean to embarrass you I'm gonna take my mom home and then come back don't leave okay" - him

I lay on his shoulder

"happy birthday" - i say

He smiles

"thank you ma'Nxumalo wami" - him

I swear i get butterflies in my stomach when he calls me that.

Insert 44

## NKOSIYETHU'S POV

Yesterday i ended up taking my mom home, even if Oba would've told me about the special surprise she had planned for me i would've still brought my mom to the house to ruin it, i can't have sex with her because her criminal husband made sure that i understood ukuthi she is not mine she is being borrowed to me and that i should always remember that she is his and his only and that if i ever put myself inside her that I'd be signing my own death certificate. I want to touch her i really do but i can't because this guy doesn't strike me as the type of person who makes false threats, he told me to stop fathering his child and fucking back off and even went as far as saying I'm a rebound guy. I bet you're thinking that he called me and said this but no he was at my workplace in my office sitting in my chair with his feet on my table the nerve that this guy has he then ended the conversation by telling me that Oba should know nothing about the conversation. I'm a tough guy but my toughness can only take me soo far Doda Ngubane not being far enough.



I do love Oba she's different and she makes me happy i also want to make her happy and be the man that she needs . I've been driving for 5 whole hours and I've finally arrived Oba was upset when i told her that I'm going on a business trip but i explained to her that its very important that i go and she understood i might have lied about this being a business trip but i didn't lie about the trip being important. I park in the driveway and head for the door but before i can reach it she comes running to me I've missed her soo much she's short and petite very portable she jumps and wraps her legs around my waist i hug her

"Dali you've been gone soo long i was starting to think awusangi funi" - her

I put her down and kiss her on the lips she grabs my bag from me and pulls it inside

"how can i not want my beautiful wife, uyaz ukuthi i always come back" - me

She leans on the counter with her arms folded

"yeah but i missed you i was lonely this house is too big for just me alone i think you'll have to say no the next time your boss sends you away" - her

I was gone for longer than I should've been

"i won't go next time my baby, let me go to the toilet I've been wanting to pee for the longest time" - i say while leaving her in the kitchen i go to the toilet and shut the door.

Now that we're alone let me explain, I've been married for eight years to my wife Siko she's my life I love her with all of me but Siko can't have children we've tried it all but it all failed she then started to tell me about getting someone to carry our baby or even adopting but i wasn't up for any of that i need to have my own kids someone to carry my bloodline through generations. I'm from a very deep zulu family who still believe in old traditions they have been putting pressure on us to have children and they even say things like "you should've had two children in the time period of two years" this usually makes my wife cry and family gatherings dreadful for her i always take her home when the bashing escalates i don't like to see her hurt if she's not fine I'm also not fine. The good thing about me being in a relationship with Oba is that i doubt I'll get caught these people live in two different provinces the plan is to get Oba pregnant, introduce her to my wife and tell her that we're all having a baby together then I'll move Oba this side that way Doda will lose her forever.

"babe, phuma phela I've already dished up for you come eat" -  
she opens the door and peeks her head in

"I'm coming love" - i say

She smiles and closes the door, Siko is very free around me she's the type to shower while i take a poo or sit on the sink while i poo she'd make conversation with me during that time. At first it used to be uncomfortable but then i got used to it now i don't mind it at all, let me get out of here before she comes looking for me again. I get out of the toilet and go sit down she's already dished up for me she also has a plate of food in front of her we eat same portions of food she's never been one to turn down a meal just because she's embarrassed of what people will say she says food is her second love i love the fact that she didn't change who she is and what she likes just to accommodate me i even remember on our first date she ordered a burger and chips with ribs on the side it shocked me because at that time i was used to girls ordering salads or being vegan or vegetarian but Siko noo she was like "I'll have whatever you're having and more" that's when I knew that I'd found my soul mate.

"unjan uMah" - she asks

I smile in between chewing

"she's okay, uyamaz nawe unjani Mah is still Mah" - me

She nods, i go back to eating. Yes uMom knows that I'm married and yes my mom would lie for me any day like she did the day I brought Oba to her house she knows my goal and is in total support of it. And what you need to know is I'm not doing this to hurt my wife or Oba i love them both i wouldn't want to be the man who broke their hearts.

DODA'S POV

I've been at work the whole day I'm very tired and all i want to do is get home and sleep. My phone is ringing its Sihle

"Hi baby, are you on your way back" - her

One day she just showed up on my doorstep with 5 suitcases packed in the back of her car and a big smile on her face. I asked her what was happening and all she said was "I'm moving in silly" she didn't give me a chance to reply soo i just let things be she gives me good sex of course i like having her around.

"yeah babe sengiyeza" - me

"Okay!!!!" she says very excitedly and drops the phone. I wonder what that is about i get in the car and drive home in a few minutes I'm parked in the garage. I get out the car, make sure that the garage is locked and get into the house.

"Ngubane wami" - her

She kisses me before i can reply

"how are you" - me

She has a big smile on her face as always

"what's up" - me again

"i have a surprise for you" - her

"i don't like surprises" - i say

She cups my face with her hands

"you'll love this one" - her

"if you weren't soo tall I'd cover your eyes with my hands but since that is not an option we can use this scarf" - she says while wrapping a scarf around my face

Advertisement

she covers my eyes and takes my hand to lead me to wherever.

"watch your step my love" - her

We stop and she takes off my blindfold

"thaadahh" - she says with her arms in the air, is this a joke, what sick person would think this would please me 1 2 3, 1 2 3 breath in breath out Doda woosooooooooosaaaaahhh because i might just slap her across her face

"Sihle what the fuck did you do" - me

She can tell that I'm not happy

"every time you came into this room and sat on the same chair that you always sat in i could tell that it made you sad and opened closed wounds soo i decided to take out all the baby furniture and clothes, i also took down the baby pictures and put in bean bag chairs, a gaming system and a huge flat screen tv i also brought in a painter to paint the walls black i also got the red fluffy carpet installed it's your own little man cave baby" - her

I look at her for a moment and say nothing because my hands want to strangle her neck right now

"were you trying to piss me off" - me

She now has worry on her face, she should be grateful that I'm not shouting right now

"baby i thought it would make you happy" - her

"do i look happy, do i look fucking happy, what gave you the bogus idea to use your filthy hands to touch my children's things, to throw out furniture that i bought with my money to change the design of the room without consulting me the owner of the house yini engathi ufuna uklala ukhala" - me

"you're hurting Doda" - her

I didn't realize that i had her arm in my hand i let it go i don't want to do something I'll regret she better get out of my face

"hamba Sihle" - me

She tries to touch me but i shift my hand

"baby please i didn't....."

"FUSEG SIHLE, FUSEG FUSEG PHUMA" - i shout i can feel my blood pressure rising and she's walked out of the room i think i need a glass of water why would she do that, that room was my sanctuary I could sit in there and think about way back then i could sit in there and close my eyes telling my self that kuzolunga now Sihle has destroyed that. I'm on my way to the kitchen for a glass of water

"Wenja!!" - me

She turns around she's sitting on my sofa

"did i not say leave or you're dumb and deaf all of a sudden" - me

She's crying now, really i don't have the time i just don't

"Yeyi! Yeyi! Yeyi! Sukuma stand up you'll cry outside" - i say but she still sits there i go to her and grab her by the arm

"ouch, you're hurting me" - she says, what she doesn't know is i could do worse. I open the door and throw her out, she loses balance and lands on her knees i shut the door and lock it  
umuntu afike kwami azonginyela nxa.



Insert 45

Three months later

STEVE'S POV

On my days off i hang around the township doing whatever it is that i feel like doing its 15:30 in the afternoon i went to Mam'Thokoz drink and eat to spoil myself with a nice cold one when i realized that I'd forgotten my wallet. I'm on my way back home to go and get it not to mention ukuthi the sun is excruciatingly hot i decided to walk because Mam'Thokoz is just around the corner but now i regret it i should've driven there I reach the gate and realize that it's now open yet i left it closed hayi okay ngingene as i reach the corner of the house i can't believe my ears what sorcery is this, she wouldn't do this to me she knows that she is my heart. I rush into the house and run to our bedroom and bust the door open

"Thandi" - i say

She jumps into a sitting position and covers herself with my bed covers

"Thandi kwenzakalan lana, who is this guy?" - me

"baby I'm sorry, you weren't supposed to see this" - her

"and then wena get out of my bed get the fuck out sukuma i don't fucking have all day" - me

The guy gets up from the bed and stands up he is tall and buff, Thandi really screwed me over this time atleast cheat on me with someone i can take

"don't talk to me like that, you better watch your mouth " - he says

"excuse me, watch my mouth in my house, in my bedroom ngazongi nyela wenja" - i say he is fully dressed now and he is coming towards me i take two steps back what is this guy trying to do I'm a lover not a fighter

"wena Thandi you also get up you're busy fucking muscle man on my bed" - me

"it's not like that baby it didn't mean anything" - Thandi

This guy turns to look at her

"you said you love me" - him

She looks down

"well you heard her you don't mean anything now fuck of i need to speak to my woman" - me

He raises his hand, i let out a high pitch lady like scream.

"woah why are you jumping to conclusions did i ever mention the word fight did i say anything about a fight i said get off my woman i didn't say let's fight" - me

He looks really angry he must just get out what will Thandi think of me if this guy beats me up well technically if i run because I'd never give him the chance to beat me up I'd rather run because that way i don't catch hands. He then storms out of the room and out of the house i let out a deep sigh of relief.

"Steve i can't do this anymore" - Thandi

"what do you mean you can't do this anymore, after cheating on me in my house in my bed you're the one who can't do this" - me

She gets up and wears her clothes

"baby i hear you're talking about your house and your bed but this is my house and my bed you moved in with me all the furniture in this house is mine remember" - her

Is she trying to humiliate me

"ohh soo that's it awusangi funi ngoba ngithi your things are mine that's how it is in a relationship what's yours is mine and whats mine is yours.

She chuckles

" yeah what's mine is yours but wena what is it that is yours that is also mine" - her

I keep quiet

"exactly" - her again

I can't lose her most importantly where will i go

"baby listen I'll do better okay I'll even give you better sex I'll be everything you want me to be just don't throw me out please" - i say while on my knees i even let out a tear, the desperado is real.

"Steve sukuma and leave okay, just accept it we're done that's it" - her

Fine let me pick up what is left of my dignity and leave. I get up from the floor and pack my things as in all of my things and put them in my boot and drive off I'm heart broken and homeless.

OBA'S POV

I'm with Nkosi in his house, Mhholi is also here we've been here for two days. Today is cold and and raining I ordered Nandos we're gonna eat while we watch 'Can you keep a secret' it's a romantic comedy so it's a win win for both of us he likes

comedy, i like romance. I dish up for us and put his food on a tray and take it to him in the tv room, Mhholi is seven months now i don't have to carry him around all the time i put him down on the carpet with his toys to play around.

"i love it when you take care of me" - him

I smile and kiss him on the lips

"if i don't do it who will" - i say as i hand him his food

"but you must learn to cook my love" - him

What's the difference between takeout and a home cooked meal either way he gets fed

"I'll learn babe" - me

He nods

"you can't feed me takeout forever" - him

I think i can

Advertisement

i don't reply the movie has started so i just carry on chewing and watching, after we are done eating i get up and take the dishes to the kitchen as i wash the dishes i hear what sounds like somebody is unlocking the door from outside but before i

can scream out Nkosi's name the person barges in its a woman she looks surprised to see me

"and then who are you" - me

Her facial expression changes to angry

"who am i, bitch who are you" - her

Excuse me did she just call me a bitch, before i can answer

Nkosi runs into the kitchen

"Siko ufunani lana" - him

He says with his body facing her and his back to me she pushes him away because he was too close

"what you do mean what am i doing here this is my house too I'm allowed to show up whenever i want i just knew it bengazi something in me just said drive Siko this man is cheating on you" - she says while tears fall from her face

"what husband cheats on his wife Nkosi why" - her

I'm too good for this, i can't believe that this two faced bastard made me believe that he was a good guy kanti he is a certified clown naye. Nxa ngaze ngakwata i went to the bedroom and packed my things i then went to the TV room and picked up Mhholi i turned around to leave when Nkosi blocked my way

"Oba please don't leave don't leave everything that I've ever said i meant it" - him

Does he see 'slima' written on my forehead i don't think soo

"move get out of my fucking way" - i say

"yes get out of her way how dare you beg another woman in front of me, i want a fucking divorce wena do you hear me" - she says while turning around to leave but he grabs her hand

"don't go mkami stay" - him

Hehe yah now I've seen it all

"ohh worse she's your wife you're married" - me

I say this while hitting his chest

"stop it you're gonna wake the baby up, just calm down ngiyacela please let me explain" - he says in a low voice. I'm soo frustrated

"yeyi yeyi move maan there's nothing to explain" - i say angrily, his wife isn't even here anymore she went out. I go to the bedroom and put Mhholi down i then call Amahle to come and get me because i can't stand the sight of this man.

"Oba please come i need to talk to you" - he says while grabbing my hand, i follow him i'm leaving in a few minutes anyway i get to the sitting room and his wife is sitting in one of the chairs he makes me sit on a chair opposite hers while he sits between us.

"firstly I'd like to apologize for the way you guys found out about each other" - him

"i was planning to introduce you guys to each other when the time is right" - him again

Is he crazy?

"introduce us to each other for what" - me

He looks down and then turns to his wife

"Mkami i would like to marry Oba as my second wife so that she can bear me children and make our house a home with little ones running around i know that i said i was okay with having no children at all but i was lying and I'm soo sorry sthandwa sami this doesn't mean i love you any less it just means that my heart has space for both of you" - him

"what do you think i am a baby making machine your butt cheeks must be crossed if you think I'm gonna agree to this" - i say this while standing up i turn around and I'm caught by a



slap across my face she hit me this bitch fucken hit me she's attacking me at first i thought i'd just walk away but no not me and not today i slap her back and hit her Nkosi pulls me off his wife, Amahle walks in while there's still commotion

"what's going on here" - she asks

"you need to deal with your man before you start picking fights did i send him to come and ask me out don't piss me off how dare you" I say looking at Nkosi's wife, Nkosi is now holding her back because she still wants to fight

"you did something to my husband you tramp you have no shame fucking my husband in our bed" - her

Amahle looks shocked

"that's his wife that he didn't tell me about and she hit me" - me

"she did what?" - Amahle

"she hit me" - i say while looking straight ahead at Nkosi and his wife, i see Amahle take off her earrings

"today you will know me" - Amahle

She says this and runs to Siko but before she can reach her i grab her waist

"no chommie muyeke she's not worth it we're better than this let's leave her and her man" - i say

"Nxa, you got lucky" - she says while pointing at Siko i go and grab Nkosi, we leave i can't believe i wasted my time for months on this guy, polygamy he says nxa who does he think he is Jacob Zuma.

Insert 46

Continuation

NKOSIYETHU'S POV

"Oba don't go please" - i say attempting to run outside but my wife grabs my arm she has tears going down her cheeks

"if you dare walk out that door don't bother coming back" - she says

I'm caught between running after Oba or staying here with Siko i don't want to choose the point was not to chose at all it was to have them both, love them both but things didn't go as I'd planned

"you don't mean that" - me

She let's go of my arm and says nothing she just stands still to see what i do, i turn around and run outside Oba and Amahle are about to get into the car.

"baby please listen to me" - i say while holding Oba's hand she snatches it away from mine and looks at me she looks angry I've never seen her like this

"listen to what? More bullshit" - her

She turns around and starts walking towards the car

"i didn't mean to hurt you, everything that I've ever said i meant it look at me please baby ngibheke" - me

She keeps on walking, she doesn't even look at me i feel that I've lost her, i keep following her until Amahle rushes to stand in front of me with her one hand on her hip while Oba gets into the car.

"turn around and walk away, you're a pathetic excuse for a man sies" - Amahle

She then looks at me from head to toe and walks to the driver's side of the car, she opens the door and gets in she starts the car

"Ngiyakthanda munt'omuhle" - i shout

Oba looks at me briefly as the car drives off.

STEVE'S POV

No I'm not sleeping on the street tonight why would i torture myself like that when there is a fully furnished mansion with one ungrateful person who is there only sometimes when i can

be there all the time. It's already 9PM but Doda is still not back I'm glad i didn't return his keys like he'd asked me to bheka manje I'm sitting on a cosy couch with my feet elevated, i helped myself to a chocolate cake i found in the fridge I'm watching the news, I'm a news type of guy because i don't necessarily have any favorite shows i don't watch television a lot but now that I'm going to be living this way i need to prepare myself for the finer things in life. There's a knock on the door i first hesitate to get up because i don't know how the person got in because the gate is closed and if it was my boss he'd just walk in but i lower the volume and sit quietly for a moment maybe they'll go away but the person keeps persisting fuck it i stand up and head for the door, way to ruin a nice cake and news session.

"ubani?" - me

I haven't opened the door yet

"yimi!" - voice

It's a woman

"am i supposed to predict who 'yimi' is am i a seer how will i know" - i say

There is Silence from the other side of the door, i decide to open as soon as i open the door she tries to barge in but i stop her

"what are you doing, you can't just nje" - me

She looks desperate

"where is he?" - she asks

"Sawbona to you too" - i say

She's starting to get irritated

"Steve let me in I need to talk to Doda" - her

I have my arms blocking either side of the door

"Sihle kahle kahle how did you get in here ngoba you didn't ring the intercom" - me

She looks down

"I jumped" - she says, I've had my fair share of crazy girls but this one she really takes the muffin

"yabo ukuthi you're crazy, noma you still haven't seen ukuthi uyahlanya go home babes, noo look at me stop looking around the house he is really not here mina I'm really concerned about you uzokwenza njani vele because really you need help uthi you want to talk to him but you have a bag full of clothes with you"

"stop i don't answer to you and i don't care what you think just move" - her

You give her good advice but still she'll be rude okay she wants to be rude two can play at that game

"come back another time, maybe come back on a day when he'll want to see you that's code for never" - i say while shutting the door she keeps banging the door from outside i could give two fucks the noise doesn't bother me.

NARRATED

Oba and Amahle's get out of the car Mhholi is already sleeping Oba has him cradled in her hands she's been quiet the whole way she's sad because she'd thought that Nkosi was different he seemed soo genuine only to find out that he had a wife in her silence she was thinking to herself that no wonder he never wanted to make love to her it must've been because he had a wife at home and he'd feel guilty for putting himself inside another woman they take a lift up to Amahle's apartment floor they walk out of the lift and head for the door but they stop before they reach it because it is open which is strange because it is the late hours of the night they both look at each other and

without talking they walk towards the door but at a slower pace than they were before.

They reach the door and it's dead Silence Amahle walks in first and looks around but doesn't see anything wrong with the place Oba walks in finally and closes the door behind her the first thing that Oba does is go to Mpho's room to look for her and she finds her peacefully sleeping she opens her room

"shhhhhh" - a big dark sweaty man in a tight black vest says, he is telling Oba to come forward with his finger she didn't hesitate she walked in because he had a gun pointed at her she sees Nana who is on the floor laying there with blood all over her body she has been beaten but she is still breathing she's weak, all that Oba wants to do is run up to her and hold her but she can't she's holding on to Mhholi for dear life, her baby the only one she has. Amahle barges into the room the guy does the same exact thing to her pointing her to sit down with his eyes.

"what is going on" - Amahle

The guy has his elbows on his thighs and the gun dangling on his right hand



"you don't ask the questions here

did i give you permission to talk" - the man

There is silence

"This bitch owes me" - he says while kicking Nana

"what do you want, what are you doing in our apartment" -

Oba

With her voice firm trying to hide the fear behind it

"I want her to come back, she ran away she belongs to me she is my property" - him

"bullshit" - Amahle

He gets up from his chair and lands his thick dark hand on Amahle's face, Amahle screams tears uncontrollably roll down Oba's face, Mhholi wakes up and cries a loud cry the guy is getting frustrated.

"shut him up shut that fucking thing up" - the man

He has a strong Nigerian accent, Oba put Mhholi's pacifier in his mouth he stops crying and sucks on it. Nana regains consciousness and gets up from the floor like she'd been struck by lightning

"leave my family out of this" - Nana

"you left me no choice" - man

He chuckles

"if you don't go back with me your daughter will have to fill your spot" - man

Nana has that feeling in her stomach she knows now that she loves her daughter she knows that she'd never let him have her she knows that she'd die for her she'd never known this before.

"I'll go with you" - Nana

She says while holding her stomach it seems to hurt.

"noo" - Amahle and Obs say at the same time

"she doesn't have a choice i paid for this slut she's mine" - him

"name your price I'll buy her back" - Oba

She says this even though she knows that she's just taking chances

"she's not for sale" - he says with a smirk on his face

" now say goodbye to your family you might never see them again" - man

All of them where now crying

"take care of Mpho for me" - Nana said while looking at them in fear it was clear that she didn't want to go but they had no control of the situation here was one big man who looked like he was made of five full sized human bodies and them with

their tiny bodies they could never take him, Oba grabs Nana's arm as she walks away

"what does he mean when he says he bought you" - Oba

She's whispering.

"I'm a sex worker Oba" - Nana

She is immediately dragged away by this man

"I'll help you" - Oba shouted

They were left there in disbelief of what had just happened but they knew that they had to get her back, she had run away it shows that she wasn't for that that life anymore.

## OBA'S POV

"Amahle please watch him, he's sleeping so he won't be any trouble, also watch Mpho I'll ask the neighbor to drive me to the police station" - me

I'm going to report this, she's my sister and i need to get her back. I saw it in her eyes she didn't want to go i felt her pain and I'm not gonna sit back while she goes through hell

"don't worry babe, go" - her

I get up and head for the door, i knock on the neighbors door

"what's wrong, what's wrong" - she asks

I'm breathing heavily

"my sister has been kidnapped" - me

She quickly grabs her purse, we run to the parking lot and get in the car in less than ten minutes we arrive at the police station i run in, she stays in the car. I get to the front desk

"i need help, my sister has been kidnapped" - me

The police officer who is busy with his phone briefly looks at me and then goes down to look at his phone.

"when" - him

"just now" - me

I will jump over this desk and strangle this idiot because he is not taking me seriously

"where" - him

"at our apartment" - me

"a big Nigerian guy, he took her he said something about owning her I'm guessing he is a pimi, she didn't want to go but he was forcing things" - me again

"was this guy scary" - him

Still looking at his phone

"yes" - me

"now why would i go out looking for him when you've just clarified that he's scary sisi please move away from the desk you're wasting your time if you don't want to die you'll keep your mouth shut this guy is dangerous" - him

Dangerous he says, well i know somebody just as ruthless

"incompetent" - i say while turning around and heading for the door.

Insert 47

## DODA'S POV

I'm always tired because i knock of work late i stopped at chicken lickin for hot wings i will eat these at home, i only have home cooked meals on Wednesdays when Mam'Azonotha comes other than that it's takeout every other day.

"here's your order sir" - the lady says, i take it and head for the door because I'd already paid. I get in my car, still my beautiful red Audi A8 i don't drive the BMW because it reminds me of Oba and the less i think about her the better my heart feels. I get home and park the car in the garage, i get into the house using the kitchen door I'm soo tired all i want to do is rest. I lock the door and turn the kettle on I'm a sucker for coffee.

"ibuyile ibhoza" - Steve

He walks into the kitchen, what is he doing here

"and then?" - me

He opens the plastic of hot wings and takes the box out and now has one wing in his hand

"funny story actually" - Steve

It's probably not funny

"Thandi... Cheated on me and threw me out of.... Her.... House she said she doesn't want me... Anymore" - he says in between chewing

"what do you mean her house, i thought you said the house was yours" - me

He chuckles while taking another wing

"i told a little white lie, the house is actually hers" - him

I shake my head

"with all the money i pay you why don't you buy yourself a house" - me

"i didn't see the need i had a place to stay nje" - him

I make my coffee

"with all the money i pay you why didn't you book yourself into a BNB or something until you find a place to rent" - me

"do you have to keep reminding me that you're the one paying me" - him

"and why would i stay at a BNB when you have seven rooms and breakfast, lunch and supper in this house" - he says while hitting my shoulder gently his hand was dirty and he left a stain on my shirt i look at the stain as he removes his hand he sees that I'm looking at it and wipes it with the same greasy hand

"mfethu change this shirt, yazi the moment you walked in the door i realized that it had an oily stain on the shoulder maybe akuthele lapha eChicken Licken lamafutha" - he says as he walks out of the kitchen with the whole box, it's only the first night and already he is trouble. I take my coffee and bread and go to the Cinema to sit next to him before he finishes the wings.

"why did you order hot wings you should've ordered mild my stomach is sensitive" - him

Seriously?

"that's because they were for me not for you" - i say while snatching them away.

"if you need me I'll be in the toilet" - him

He stands up and heads for the door but stops before he reaches it.

"ohh and by the way your psycho is sleeping at the door" - him



Who? Sihle?

"please say you're kidding" - me

"i don't kid my friend" - he says as he walks away, of all days why today I'm in no mood to fight with her kanti why can't she get the message.i get up and head for the front door i open it and she really is sleeping on her bag on the floor, i use my leg to shake her

"Sihle, weh Sihle vuka" - me

She raises her head and as soon as she sees me. She smiles not a normal smile a smile that says I'm crazy beware.

"what are you doing here, go home maan you're being a nuisance" - me again

She stands up and stands too close to me

"baby i missed you, i needed to see you i decided to pack a bag and move back in" - her

I chuckle

"you decided to invite yourself back?" - me

"it's not like that baby, i just missed you" - her

She tries to kiss me but i shift my head back and put my hand in her face

"wenzani" - me

"i missed you, i want you too touch me" - her

I'm tempted to, i really am but i won't because clearly i have magic hands they touch you once and you go crazy it's called the Doda effect (smirk). I hear the intercom ring i wonder who it is, at this time of the night.

"STEVE AWUVULE IGATE LAPHO" - i shout

The gate opens and i can't believe it its Oba

Advertisement

Sihle is still holding my arm i shake her off hayibo what will my wife think. I swallow hard as she walks towards me i haven't seen her in a while and damn she's still as beautiful, she still gives me butterflies in my stomach izinto azishintshanga i still love her.

"don't i know you" - Sihle

"no you don't" - Oba

"are you just going to stand there looking all shocked or are you going to move so that i can enter my house" - Oba

I move away from the door, Sihle rushes to stand in front of the door and stops Oba from entering.

"Sisi it's either you're blind or you're stupid it's not like you don't see me standing here while you're making demands and telling my man to move out of the way" - Sihle

It's like she's begging me to slap her.

"her man?" - Oba says with her hands on her hips and her eyes directed at me

"I'm not her man" - me

"I'm not your man" - i say while pointing at Sihle

"ohh i see you're cheating on me uyangifebela Doda what did i do to deserve this baby why...." - Sihle

I grab her arm and pull her away from the door

"you're hurting me" - her

I grab her bag with my other hand

"don't piss me off just leave" - me

"who is she" - her

"she's my wife" - me

"i better not see you here ever again" -me again

She protests for a while until i threaten her just a bit then she walks away, i run back up the driveway, O is already in the

house i get inside and close the door and she's sitting on the couch

"i see somebody missed me" - i say while smiling she doesn't smile back and honestly i'm not hurt because she used to do that all the time anyway.

"can you sit down" - her, i sit on the coffee table opposite her

"i need your help" - she says with tears rolling down her face, this must be serious she's scaring me

"what is it, is it Mhholi infact where is he, is he okay" - me

She raises her head quickly

"no, no he is fine it's Nana, she's been kidnapped" - her

Now i need to be honest i don't really care as much as i should about Nana getting kidnapped but i guess i'll have to help her since she's Oba's sister.

"O listen don't cry, you know that i'll help you i don't like to see you suffer" - me

She jumps into my arms i hug her, her body is soo warm her heart is beating fast, her hair smells good and her touch i missed the most.

"i miss our son" - i say in a whispers close to her ear

"you'll see him soon" - her

"i also missed you" - me

She let's go of me

"i doubt that, you had your very good looking girlfriend as a distraction" - her

She was never my girlfriend

"you said it yourself she was a distraction and that's all she was" - me

She looks down

"soo did you end up finding out ukuthi that boyfriend of yours is married" - me

She wipes her tears and pops out her eyes

"you knew and you didn't tell me" - her

I wasn't gonna tell her that she's dating a traditional dead beat

"i wanted you to find out for yourself" - me

She looks down

"i thought he loved me" - her

"I'm the only guy who truly loves you" - me

She looks at me and says nothing, all of a sudden there is a banging sound coming from the kitchen Oba jumps

"what is that" - her

She's now on her feet

"nah it's just Steve" - me

She sits back down

"he's sleeping over" - her

"no he is living with me" - me

She has a confused look on her face

"Thandi broke up with him and now he is homeless i can't just leave him out in the street" - me

She nods her head

"now tell me who took your sister" - me

"i don't know the guy but he is Nigerian and big and buff he was scarry and he said something about owning her and her belonging to him forever" - her

She's now talking fast and using her hands to talk

"I'll find her yezwa" - i say

She lifts up her head and looks at me with hope

"now should i take you back to Amahle's place so that we can go pack your bags and come back here" - me

"I'm not sleeping here D I'm going back to Amahle's place please take me there" - her

I was just taking chances, her phone rings she looks at the screen and ignores it and then clicks her tongue

"was that your idiot" - i ask

"he is not my idiot he belongs to his wife" - she says

I chuckle

"okay fine let me take you home" - me

She stands up we leave the house I take her back to Amahle's place i go up with her because i desperately want to see my son it's been a while I'd missed him.

"unjani Amahle" - me

She smiles

"I'm good, it's good to see you it's been a while" - her

"well you'll be seeing a lot of me when I'm back, I'm back to stay" - me

She laughs, i still got it

"Sawbona Ngubane ka baba indoda lena look at how grown you are" - me

Mhholi smiles my heart melts gosh i want my family back. Oba and Amahle are busy gossiping about me in the kitchen i can hear my name being thrown around a lot i don't care what they're saying I'm just glad that I'm a step closer to getting my family back.



Insert 48

NARRATED

Oba kept tossing and turning at night she had a lot of thoughts running through her mind she couldn't fathom the thought of her sister suffering she didn't realize it but she loved her sister she had finally found the family she never had. She called D and begged him to let her help but he wouldn't hear non of it he told her to stay home and he'd call her when everything was sorted out "why do you sound so sure that things will work out" - she asked him, "that's because i always win" - he replied. She didn't want to admit it to herself but to her D was her knight in shining armor he was her superman in a red cape and with him she felt safe but he had broken her heart and let her leave him when he should have begged her to stay, she still had that in the back of her mind and so she was still upset with him.

When he saw her yesterday he realized how much he had missed her and he'd do anything to have her back he didn't regret stalking her and having people follow her when they were apart just to make sure that her and their son was okay he

didn't regret calling Nkosi everyday to remind him that Oba is his wife.

## DODA'S POV

His name is James Oloyi but he calls himself Blade he is known as the pimp king, people fear him and wouldn't dare cross him, when i went around asking about him they would finish by telling me that he is a dangerous man i would just chuckle and then walk away. He might be dangerous but i don't give a fuck, today he will know me, he will beg me not to kill him his knees will tremble with fear as he stares death in the face. It's after 10pm i just got a call from one of my guys telling me that they've got him i tend to pay people to do all the dragging and tieing and i just show up for the finale it's funner that way. I would've asked Steve to drive me but i found it best to drive myself because he'll throw me off my game with his loudmouth and his jokes kanti today i need to have my game face on.

"Unjani" - me

"Ngiyaphila bhoza iphakathi lendoda" - him

I nod my head and make my way inside. He has a bag over his head and he is sitting on a chair i pull one of the chairs and sit in front of him. I pull the sack off his head he is unconscious. I stand up and pour water in a bucket and then walk over to him and pour water on his head he shots up as if he has been struck by lightning and gags on the water as it invades the wrong pipes in his body

"hayi maan calm down its just a bit of water" - me

He is even getting water on my shirt the way he is shaking nxa

"what.. the fuck is... this? Who the... fuck are you? - he says in between heavy breathing

" I'm your worst nightmare " - me

He laughs

" I'm my own worst nightmare, what is it that gave you the nerve to fuck with the bosses " - him

The bosses he says

"I'm a god i didn't need to grow a pair of balls before i did this,this is my game, my rules apply because this, this is my world" - me

He laughs again i keep a straight face

"a god? Mother fucker untie me I'm going home i don't have time for this you won't do anything you're all talk i can tell" - him

BHA BHA i shoot both his knees he is now screaming from the excruciating pain, i get up and walk towards him

"all talk you say, now listen to me carefully you took my wife's sister i love my wife, she loves her sister and so it's up to me to get her back, they say happy wife happy life my wife isn't happy wich means I'm not happy, i want her to be happy so you're gonna tell me where her sister is" - me

"i didn't take anybody" - him

I clear my throat

"i think i forgot to mention ukuthi if you don't talk you die" - me

He looks at me for a moment and says nothing

"then i guess today is my death day" - him

I take out a knife and stab his shoulder and then pull it out and stab the other he releases a loud groan

"let's try this again

Advertisement

where is she" - me

I'm sitting back on my chair watching him suffer

"I'll call one of my guys and tell them to release her to you" -  
him

Yah finally exactly what I want to hear. I take out my phone he  
calls out the number i dial it i put the phone on loud speaker.  
He talks to his guy and tells him to release Nana to me and  
describes me i then hang up before he can say anything more.  
He is an egotistic idiot i want to kill him but i think I'm gonna let  
him go so that he'll spread the word about the good looking  
zulu god who almost killed him, i got a big guy begging and  
crying I'm satisfied .

"I'm gonna let you go" - me

He releases a sigh of relief

"why so that I'll owe you" - him

I laugh

"i wasn't even thinking about that but it's not a bad idea at all" -  
me

"so yes I'll let you go and as a way of showing your gratitude  
you will now owe me or better yet i own you, you now belong  
to me" - me again

He looks worried

"i belong to no one, I'd rather die" - him

I try to help a fella but he refuses hayi angisazi

"i guess I'll just have to kill you" - me

I point the gun to his forehead he closes his eyes i pull the trigger he jumps at the clicking sound of the gun

"even the most fearless are scared of death it's empty" - i say while laughing, he clicks his tongue

"I'm not gonna let you take the easy way out, i own you now I'll untie you and then I'll leave, you won't follow me, you'll only leave after I've gone and if you come after me with the hopes of killing me uzombona usatan ephila" - me

He nods, i untie him i then turn and walk to the door there's no need to walk backwards with the fear of him hurting me he won't do shit. After i leave i tell one of my guys to go get Nana on my behalf and if they give them problems I'll go for my self i don't want to go because i know that Nana will be crying that will make things awkward what do i say to her what do i do, do i touch her i don't want to be put in that situation so no i think I'll just go home.

OBA'S POV

I'm pacing up and down, Amahle has been sitting and standing we're anxiously waiting I've tried to call D but he hasn't been answering his phone.

\*two hours later\*

The door opens its Nana she looks horrible but i don't care i just run up to her and hug her

"ouch, ouch" - her

I let her go

"phephisa, I'm just soo happy to see you i thought I'd lost you" - me

I hug her again but softly this time she smiles Amahle hugs her too

"where is Mpho" - Nana

She sits down.

"she's at school" - Amahle

Nana nods

"the guy who brought me here said i have Doda to thank" - Nana

I smile and nod

"you really helped me Oba i don't know what i would've done i vowed that I'm done with that life and when i saw that i had to go back to it i was scared and thought I'd die being used, you know you're lucky to have him, he really loves you he did this not for me but for you.. You need to go back to him"- her again

I look down

"do you think i made a mistake walking away from our marriage" - me.

"i think you shouldn't have left" - Amahle

I don't know i really want to be with him but he hurts me every time and with the way our last break up happened he didn't even beg me to stay which to me showed that he didn't care as much as i thought he did plus he hasn't tried to get me back which shows that he doesn't want to get back together. My phone is ringing its him i stand up and go to my room where Mhholi is sleeping.

"hey D" - me

He chuckles

"just D not even baby or husband" - him



Shem he's shooting his shot

"noo just D" - me

There's silence for a moment

"can i see you" – him Should i see him

"when" – me "now" - him

"are you gonna come here and see me" - me

"no, you're coming to our house" - him

I chuckle. "i don't have money to come" - me

I'm lying i just want him to come instead of me going to him

"lucky for you I'm waiting for you down stairs, come with Mhholi and pack a bag" - him

"I'm not gonna sleep over" - me

"i also didn't say you're sleeping over" - him

He thinks he can trick me

"so what is the bag for" - me

"yohh Obakhe you ask a lot of questions hayi just do it please" -  
he says i can tell that he is getting frustrated i just laugh i love  
getting on his nerves.

Insert 49

OBA'S POV

He parks the car in the garage i try to open my door but he tells me to wait he will do it for me he gets out and goes around the car to my side of the car he opens the door and gives me his hand to help me out i smile and take his hand. Mholi is already sleeping D takes him out of his car seat and holds him to his chest he reaches out for my hand with his free hand and looks into my eyes i don't protest i take his hand he leads me to the house we walk in through the kitchen door he it's dark and it's quiet.

"why is it dark i thought steve was here" - me

I turn around to look at him he shrugs his shoulders

"i don't know i thought he'd be here too" - him

Liar, he had a well orchestrated plan to be alone with me. I carry on walking to the lounge there are rose petals everywhere they blend well with the brown wooden floors, scented candles are lit and put in rows around the table with

two chairs across each other i turn around and look at D he smiles.

"for my queen" - he says and then gives me his hand i take it he leads me upstairs he opens the door to our room and walks in first he puts Mhholi on our bed.

"why aren't you putting him in his room" - me

"it's a long story but i promise he'll have his room back soon" - he whispers

And soo I've noted that he demolished the twins room I'd ask further questions but i just want to enjoy this moment. He goes into the closet and comes out with a dress.. Wait

"is that the.."

"it's the dress you wore on the day we got engaged" - he finished my sentence, I've gained weight since then what if it doesn't fit

"you want me to wear it?" - me

He nods and looks at me with pleading eyes

I go to the bathroom and close the door just incase i have to struggle in an unappealing way to put it on. I take off my clothes and then pull it up pull it.... Pullll it... Heew okay it's a bit tight but it's on. I open the bathroom door only to find him standing right at the entrance

"creepy much" - me

He chuckles

"i just couldn't wait to see you in it" - him

I smile

"how do i look" - i say while turning around he takes a step back to appreciate the dress

"breath taking" - he says

Ahhh maan there goes my heart again doing that thing that i don't want it to do

"Thank you" - me

"I'll be right back" - him

He leaves the room i sit down and make my hair look presentable he walks in a few minutes later wearing the same suit he wore on the day he proposed i can't help it but smile from ear to ear

"like what you see? " - him

I love what i see

"you look okay" - me

He laughs

"liar you know I'm hot like fire" - him

I laugh too

"a few months apart he decides to turn into a rapper dropping wack bars" - me

He comes closer and pulls my arm so that i can stand up

"ohh my bars are wack? " - him

He says this while looking straight into my eyes

"yeah... They are wack" - me

I say struggling to pretend like I'm not looking at his lips which are slightly open.

"come" - he says while my hand is in his we go to the lounge area he opens my chair for me i sit and thank him, he then goes to the other side of the table and takes a seat he looks at me as if he is trying to look deep inside my soul he puts his hands on the table and tell me to put mine on his so i do, he holds my hands and moves forward on his chair. He clears his throat

"i remember a time when i held your hands in the same way, your eyes sparkling in the same way your skin looking as flawless as it did back then and you know what? my heart still loves you like it did back then i wonder if you heart feels the same way too (points to my heart) i thought I'd top this night off by hiring your favorite artist to sing your favorite song but i

don't even know what type of music you listen to these days " -  
him

He keeps quiet and looks at me, i have tears that I'm trying to  
keep soo hard from falling

" let me love you again despite all the things you hate about me  
despite my dark side let me love you all i ask is that you come  
back to me because without you I'm not the me that i want to  
be" - him again

He then goes down on one knee and takes out the ring he used  
to propose to me i didn't know that I'd left it here

"O would you do me the honor of coming back home and being  
my wife again" - him

I stand up and stretch out my hand he puts the ring on and  
stands up and picks me up into his arms, I'm glad that he didn't  
sign those divorce papers.

"and now we eat" - he says and then claps his hands the lights  
go on then three chefs come in wearing black Chef uniforms  
they where all pushing tables filled with food i smile food  
excites me if weight wasn't a thing I'd eat like a maniac.

"all of this for me?" - i asked

He nodded his head and kissed my hand. We ate

i ate more than him there was a guy playing violin while we ate and talked and laughed like we haven't just come back from a tsunami his eyes are bright and glimmering his smile is wider than the last time i saw him that dimple that shows up and then disappears very fast i missed him he's talking and laughing but i hear no words all i see is him, remind me why i didn't just stick by my man regardless of who he is i'm soo stupid. He offers me his hand and leads me to our room, Mhholi is still sleeping peacefully on our bed.

"I'll put him in the other room" - he says

I nod and sit on the bed i'm soo unfamiliar with this room its like i haven't been here in forever he walks back into the room and closes the door i sit on the bed and scroll through my phone the bathroom door opens.... Haha, this guy nothing amazes me anymore he is standing there naked

"why are you posing like that" - me

He smiles

"i want my woman to notice me" - him

I stand up and stay in one spot

"soo i'm your woman again" - me

He walks towards me i take steps back until my back is against the wall

"you were always mine and mine only" - he said with his warm breath splashing my face his face is close to mine my body can't take the pressure it's been a while I'm wet but this man hasn't even touched me.

"i missed you" - him

I'm not saying a word, he slowly unzipped my dress it became loose and fell down to my ankles I'm left with my bra and underwear I'm breathing faster he brings his face close to mine and lays his lips on mine he pulls me closer as we're kissing he undoes my bra it falls to the floor he holds me closer my breasts plastered against his chest, his flesh warm and soft his scent gosh take me now.

"i missed you too" - i finally manage to say he takes off my panties I'm now fully exposed my back is still against the wall he is before me with his hard erection poking my thigh, he slightly picks me up and has my left leg hanging from his right arm he tries to push himself inside me but it's been a while so he struggles

"let...me in... Relax babe" - he says in between breaths, i let my body loose and try to relax. He slowly inserts himself inside me with success this time



"ahhh" - i let out a moan as pleasure fully fills my body i dig my nails into his back i don't even feel the coldness of the wall the way it's getting soo heated in here he groans and calls my name he pounds faster and faster

"yes, yes right there babe" - i say in a low tone he keeps pounding faster and faster until i feel my vagina walls tighten and my toes curl, my nails digging deeper and my moans escalate warm juices flow out of me and down my thighs he doesn't stop he keeps going

"promise.. Me that.. you'll never.. leave me again" him

"i won't" - me

"i ahhh. I..... I..." - me

"you... Wont what Oba" - him

"Ahhh ahhh" - me

He keeps going faster his hand is around my neck his hot breath is hitting my ear

" say it" - he says

"I'll... never leave.. you again" - me

Insert 50

15 years later

OBAKHE

"babe i know it's not ideal but she has to move in with us, you saw the place she lives in those conditions are not safe for a pregnant woman" - i said trying to convince him that this is for the best, but by the look of things i wasn't getting anywhere with this

"why can't we just rent out an apartment for her until she gives birth?" - him

"what if she goes partying and consumes alcohol while carrying our baby, did you think of those possibilities" - me

He let's out a sigh as if he is giving up

"but O mdala lomuntu she knows the difference between right and wrong" - he says

I think I'm wining, i look at him while flipping my eye lashes up and down with a slight pout i know he won't resist

"uyaz ukthanda umuntu uvele ugcwale ngaye, you find yourself agreeing to shit you don't want to do" - he says with a smirk, i attack him with a hug he hugs me back and after all these years his arms are still the only home for me the home I'll always be in, i lift my head and look at him and i land my lips on his for a brief kiss and then use my fingers to wipe the lipstick off his lips he still hasn't let me go his arms are are still around me while i have one arm around his neck

"guys we spoke about this no PDA in the house you're making the dude uncomfortable" - he says while walking into the cinema shirtless with a bowl of cornflakes.

"in case the dude has forgotten this is our house and we do what we want where we want to" - Doda

He has a smirk on his face, Mhholi frowns and and acts like he is gagging

"it's like you guys are aiming to ruin my day" - Mhholi

I swear this boy thinks he is the owner of this house not to mention that he is convinced that he is a grown man, we just laugh and decide to leave him be. It's a Saturday after one, Doda has an emergency at work he has to go i won't lie I thought we could spend some time together but i guess not

Advertisement

he takes his bag and coat and walks towards the door but turns around just before he could reach it

"MaNxumalo" - him

"mmmh" - i say with my face sad and my arms folded

"don't do that tuu I'll be back in less than two hours, please stop sulking" - him

He lets out a deep sigh and then comes closer to me and kisses my forehead, both my cheeks and lastly my lips i couldn't help it but smile

"now that's what i want to see" - he says

I blush and look down, he uses his index finger to touch my chin and raise my head i look into his eyes and he looks into mine man i still get butterflies in my stomach when his sexy eyes meet mines

"ngisakthanda buddy" - him

I smile and wrap my arms around his waist and lay my head on his chest

"nami ngisakthanda mfethu" - me

I love this man with everything in me, he let's me go and promises to come back soon. I decide to fetch the girl i already

texted her to pack her things because she's moving in with us she didn't protest at all infact she seemed a bit excited, but before i fetch her i think I'm gonna check on how things are at Magestic i own my own day spa now i don't really need the money but it was about me having something of my own Doda was totally against it but i eventually managed to convince him. This being a business woman thing is really going well we offer a lot of services at the spa like massages; facials and makeup application; electrolysis; spa manicures and pedicures; body treatments like exfoliation, wraps and packs; aromatherapy; and hair services like cutting, styling and coloring the works guys.

## NARRATED

5 years after their sons were born Doda begged Oba to get off the injection because he wanted another child she didn't feel ready to have another child but she had to do her wifely duties. She got off the injection and started trying for a child they would get it on every chance they got in every position they could, Doda would cum inside of her but aftet a year of all that it came to light that they had a problem at hand the baby never came but neither of them wanted to bring up the topic or ask

the obvious questions until one day Oba just went ahead and said

"i think we should see a fertility doctor" Doda being the man he is felt insulted and degraded and lashed out at Oba's suggestion. Until a few years went past and still nothing then he thought fuck it and told Oba to make an appointment and so they went, test were done and the results that came back were devastating. Turns out ukuthi Oba has unexplained infertility and Doda is a 100 percent fertile.

At first Oba was having a hard time coping with the news but Doda assured her that this wouldn't shake their marriage one bit and he was telling the truth because till this day their marriage still isn't shaken. Last year they started looking at other options of having a baby and decided that it's best to go through IVF and get a gestational surrogate, IVF makes it possible to gather eggs from the mother and fertilize it with the sperm of the father and place the embryo in the uterus of a gestational surrogate. They found the perfect surrogate company and found the perfect surrogate she's only 22 and is from a small village Oba thought she was the perfect person for the job while Doda hasn't even met her yet and doesn't even want to. she is now two months pregnant and Oba doesn't want her living in that crapy place on the shady part of town

therefore she begged Doda to let her move in with them and he agreed. Since she is a surrogate the baby isn't hers at all she is only the carrier, she also signed a legal agreement to give the baby to the couple after birth not to mention ukuthi she's being paid a shit load of money.

Insert 51

In Utrecht (small place just outside Newcastle)

3 months earlier

BABONGILE

His arms are wrapped around me I've been feeling a sharp pain since yesterday night but i kept quite about it i don't want my boyfriend to think I'm failing to carry his kid we've been trying for this baby and finally i find out that I'm 3 weeks pregnant saying that he was happy would be an under statement he even picked me up and spun me around regardless of me being heavy. I pretend to be asleep when his alarm rings and he goes to the bathroom to take a shower and then soon after, comes out and lotions his body and then gets dressed.

"sthandwa sami" - he says in almost a whisper

I turn around opening my eyes lightly trying to seem as though I've been sleeping.

"yebo" - me



"sengiya hamba, take care of my little one in there and make sure you eat enough for the both of you" - him

I smile and nod, he kisses my forehead and heads for the door and then leaves i let out a sigh not of relief but one that says it's now or never. I stand up and God please noo!!! tears stream down my face there's blood on the sheets this can't be happening it can't i rush to the bathroom and take off my clothes, take a quick shower and quickly get dressed. I leave the room and make sure to lock the door i head for the gate.

"yah nondindwa where are you going, you're probably going to whore around ngoba that's what you're good for" - maMiya

The devil advocate speaks, i roll my eyes mentally she says I'm the whore when she's the one who gave birth to the man whore i fell in love with

"Sawbona mama" - me

She stops hanging the clothes on the washing line and puts her hands on her hips this is the position she stands when she's about to speak kak

"nywa nyo nywa mama , I'm not your mother you left your mother back home to come and live with a man sies." - her

As always i turn around and walk away i wait almost 15 minutes for a taxi to arrive and it finally does i get in and anxiously sit through the drive the taxi drops me off close to the hospital, thank God i wouldn't have been able to walk a long distance in this heat it would've fried me alive. I arrive at the hospital and find a long line i pass all the people and head for the receptionist desk all of a sudden there's commotion people are speaking amongst themselves and pointing at me but i mize because i have a bigger issue at hand.

"sisi there's a whole line you are not Ramaphosa's child go to the back" - one of the ladies in the line says while chewing bubblegum irritatingly and she has thick black eyebrows drawn on i just keep quiet and wait for the receptionist who's talking to her friend on the phone to pay attention to my begging face she finally drops it grabs a few files and carries on writing something i clear my throat i mean hello bitch look at me.

"and then?" - she says only raising her eyes and then a second later does whatever it is she was doing

"I'm pregnant and I'm bleeding i have to see a doctor" - me

"is that why you are here instead of starting at the back of the line like everyone else" - her

I could slap off all that extra make-up anyways I'd be doing her a favor because wow

"sisi please ngiyakcela" - me

"yey don't beg me go to the back of the line" - her

I turned back defeated and went to the back of the line and finally after two whole hours of being on the bench it was my turn eish public hospitals, I'd even lost hope i knew that my baby was gone i was just going in there to confirm the bad news. I went in the doctor greeted me and asked me what brought me here i explained everything he told me to lay facing up on the bed and lift my shirt exposing my stomach and so i did he applied a cold bluish gel like substance to my skin and pressed something on my stomach he kept moving it to different parts and nothing he sighed deeply and said

"mam I'm sorry but you lost the baby" i looked at him in complete shock with tears streaming down my face all i could think about was Melusi and how he would carry on with his cheating ways if he found out i was no longer pregnant. Melusi is my high school sweet heart we've been together for a while he was two grades ahead of me though i thought he'd leave and forget me after matric and so i mentally prepared myself for the heartbreak. He went to jozi to chase his dream of

becoming a paramedic (which he is now) i was devastated when he left i was still in grade 11 at the time. He would call me everyday and we'd speak hours on the phone he'd tell me how much he misses me and how he misses being inside me because he's facing dry season being there all alone in his cold bed as he put it

i loved him and i'd do anything for him he'd come back every now and then and we'd spend time together i even gave him my virginity one of the nights we spent together and i didn't regret it because i love him.

But soon after things changed he'd come back home and not tell me i'd have to hear it from people on the street when i'd ask him why he does it he'd tell me it slipped his mind that's a dumb ass excuse but i'd just nod and smile. The following year came i was doing my matric towards the end of the year i found out that i was pregnant i told Melusi about it and he didn't sound too happy about it but assured me that everything would be okay and that he'd take care of us, by the time my matric exams came i was a month pregnant and thank god i hadn't started showing because you know how mean girls can get its a battle field out in these streets, by that time Melusi wasn't calling me at all it broke my heart. One morning i was woken up

by my mom barging into my room with my aunt lerato they had a bucket which they placed down near my bed

"get up and pee" - aunt lerato said sitting on my bed

"huh?" - i asked acting confused when i knew exactly what they were asking of me

"get up and pee in this bucket" - mom

"mah but.."

"Babongile don't piss me off I'll slap you soo hard you'll go to hell have tea with satan and come back" - mom

I just got out of bed and do as I've been told, it was the most awkward 15 seconds of my life while i peed with them looking at me plus you know that morning pee takes forever so you can just imagine the situation i was in. When i was done i stood up and wore my panties and attempted to walk away when my mom pulled me back by the arm and told me to sit down. All of a sudden hushu mom pulls out two pregnancy tests from her pocket haw lomfazi this is a set up eish i thought to my self, she took it and dipped both in the urine then we waited a few minutes for the results and there they were those two lines staring directly at them my mother didn't say much all she said was

"angit usuyi ntombi wena, pack your bags I'll take you to where ozoba yintombi khona freely" - judging by the stare she gave me i knew she was dead serious and since i was young I've known that my mom doesn't fuck around she doesn't take shit and i had a feeling that this would be the outcome to my actions i packed my bags took a bath and got ready to face the consequences my mom came back with aunt Lerato they took my bags and we headed to the door we were walking in complete silence i saw the direction we were heading and concluded that we were heading for Melusis home we arrived at the gate and walked through when we got to the door my mother didn't knock instead she started shouting Melusis moms name until she came out looking very angry it's a small place so everybody knows each other

"Stella what gives you the right to come to my house and scream like that huh" - she said with her hands on her hips

My mom chuckled

"i see you still don't know how to speak to me nicely Tina I'll hurt you" - mom

I was looking down the whole time playing with my fingers

"what do you want get to the point i want to go back inside and watch mzansi magic on the flat screen tv that my son bought for me a privilege that you don't have" - Melusis mom

"nxa don't tell me about your useless son he ruined my daughter she's now pregnant with his child" - mom

I now regret telling mom that I'm in a relationship with Mel she told me all about sex and the consequences and i assured her that we weren't doing any of that she told me that she didn't like me having a relationship with Stella's son but she'd put her feelings aside for me and now I'd disappointed her.

"what your cheap daughter isn't even my sons type" -. Melusis mom

My mom put my bag down and showed Stella her middle finger and then turned to me and said

"the only way you're gonna set your foot back in my house is when that boy pays lobola and damages" and then turned around to walk away i cried and begged her not to leave me there but she did both her and aunt lerato pretended not to hear my loud sob. By the time January came i had adjusted to living with Mel's mom and sister even though they were mean i just didn't care on January eight my results came and I'd passed well I tried to call Mel but he didn't answer his phone, tried to call mom she answered and was ecstatic that i passed she was proud but still didn't want me back home. I decided to take a taxi to jozi later that day to surprise Mel and share the good news with him i had his address and soo i asked a cousin of mine to meet me at the rank and take me to his place and so

she did he lives in a nice 4 room house in Soweto my cousin helped me carry the bags we knocked but nobody opened i pushed the door and it moved open as soon as i placed my foot in the kitchen i heard loud moans and groans right then i knew what was going on and i knew that my poor heart wouldn't be able to handle it but i wanted to see with my own eyes my cousin tried to hold me back but i went anyway. I pushed the bedroom door open only to find him going in and out of that girls pussy humping her like there was no tommorow he stopped in shock when he saw me i stood there in shock with tears streaming down my face and blood streaming down my legs i lost my baby that day and landed into a deep depression i didn't speak for a whole month i had warmed up to the idea of being a mom and Mel took that away from me with his cheating ways after i was better Mel apologized i forgave him because i love him i think he stayed with me because he felt indebted to me, he didn't stop cheating though through out the years he's been sticking it in every other hole that he can i just turn a blind eye because i don't want to irritate him.

When i found out that i was pregnant this time he was over the moon he even stopped his hoeing ways he is trying his best not to upset me he even sleeps home now and has stopped cheating i have him around my finger the man i love. So you can



just imagine what i felt like losing this baby i decided to hide the miscarriage from him and pretend to still be pregnant, i managed to convince him to let me go and live with my mother, he protested but eventually agreed when i brought up wanting to live in a peaceful environment he knows that his sister and mom don't like me and so i told him that being around them would stress the baby and soo he agreed i knew he wouldn't go and look for me at my mother's house so i left his mothers house and took a taxi to Newcastle to commence with my plan and dare i say that as of now on the current day it's going fairly well

"emmm Bongi" - she said snapping her fingers in front of my face, my thoughts must have consumed me right there

"I'm sorry angizwanga" – me She smiled

"haw Bongi I'm not that old please call me Oba" - her

She's beautiful and flawless and nice gosh my conscience shouldn't get the better of me

"trust me you're gonna love living with us" - her

"i bet i will" - me

Insert 52

AMAHLE

Things have changed soo much over the years, i went back to school and decided to get a nursing degree it took me four years and luckily right after that i landed a permanent job at a near by hospital. I work 5 days a week from eight to four i don't mind really mainly because i love my job and i wouldn't trade it for anything. I went ahead and bought myself a Mercedes-Benz A45 AMG and i won't lie it is sucking me dry I'm always broke, three days after i get paid it's like getting paid never happened. I check my watch and it's 4 minutes before knock off time i pack my things and head for the door i take the elevator down because i hate the stairs i get down and go to the parking lot only to find him leaning on my car with his arms folded he has this cute smile on his face and that uniform man it's like it was made for him. I stop a bit far from him and cross my arms as well.

"I'm mad at you step away from my car i want to leave" - me  
He drops his arms and the smile wipes of his face

"haw Amahle wami what is it that i might have done to make you angry at me" - he says this while pouting with his hands cupping my face, clearly he's not taking me seriously

"we haven't talked for five days, your phone has been off ever since the day you told me you'd be off for five days" - me

I remove his hands from my face, who does that, who doesn't call their girlfriend for five days argg men

"Baby listen i can explain okay, don't be like that I'd never not want to hear your sexy voice in my ear for a whole five days" - him

"then what is it Lu because honestly i feel like you're hiding something from me and no I'm not up for a game of hide and seek honey iskhathi siyangi shiya I'm old buthi and i want something real okay now stop all this bullshit and be real" - i was now fuming because unlike my age mates i couldn't secure myself a serious man it's like i attract damn players nje

"hey hey calm down baby, I'm serious about you.. I'm sorry i know i fucked up and I'm not hiding anything from you i swear my phone was broken i only fixed it today" - him

"yeah right" - i mumble under my breath

"come on don't do that look at me" - him

I raise my head

"I'd never lie to you" - he says looking straight into my eyes and for some sick reason i believe him. He takes the keys out of my hand

"I'm driving you home" - he says

"your car?" - me

"it'll be safe here I'll fetch it later" - he says

I just nod and head for the car i was too tired to drive anyway so thank god Lu is here to save me.

NARRATED

Oba pressed the remote and the gate opened, as the car slowly drove in Bongi couldn't believe what was being presented in front of her eyes to her this wasn't just a mere house it seemed to be a fucking castle she tried to pretend as though she wasn't fazed but her facial expression definitely gave her away. Oba noticed that Doda's car was in the driveway which meant he was back she smiled at him keeping his promise. The car stopped Oba got out ready to dash to the house but Bongi just sat inside.

"Bongi come" - Oba

She was suddenly feeling nervous like there was no turning back now, she slowly opened the door and got out.

"don't worry there's nothing to be nervous about" -Oba said

"what about my bags?" - Bongi

"Doda will get them" - Oba said giving Bongi her hand, Bongi took it and they walked inside hand in hand.

"This is your new home you better get used to it" - Oba

Bongi just smiled and Nodded, Oba showed her where to sit and so she sat admiring the furniture and the floors, the art on the wall and even the chandeliers.

EMADODENI

I hear the front door open and my wife's voice fill the house, she's back i don't think i could function without this woman she's my everything and i wouldn't trade her for anyone else i just took a shower and now I'm going to the kitchen to grab something to eat. And there she is my beautiful wife she's facing the other direction she probably didn't hear me come in i

walk closer and wrap my hands around her waist and softly kiss her neck and slide my right hand under her shirt and start playing with her breasts she lets out a low moan and damn that pushes me over the edge as my hand travels inside her pants she spreads out her legs wider welcoming me warmly into my rightful place i play with her clit slowly creating a circular motion and she gasps

"ahh baby..... We.... We can't do this here we.... Have a guest..... Wh... What if.... She walks in" - her

I just ignore what she's saying and carry on doing what i do best i move my fingers and slightly insert them and mmmm she's dripping wet

more than ready for me i insert them and start fingering her vigorously she clenches her jaw trying by all means not to make noise while her long red nails are digging into my arms i continue until her body starts to shake uncontrollably and she holds on to me for dear life and then releases hot juices while my finger is still inside. I turn her around and kiss her deeply and then i pull out and give her the widest smile she blushes and looks down

"now you owe me, do you see what you've done" - i say pointing to my erection, she chuckles and zips up her pants and then pecks my lips

"don't worry tonight I'm all yours" - i smile she walks away and tells me she's going to take a shower in the mean time i make myself a sandwich and juice and head for the cinema as soon as i walk out the kitchen somebody bumps into me soo hard that my sandwich and my juice fall on the floor damn it nxa

"what the fuck, watch where the fuck you're going" - i shout while bending to pick up the scattered glass while she just stands there frozen fucking useless yerrrr and to think I'm really hungry. I raise my head to find her looking shit scared she's even shaking then i realize that this must be that Bongi girl that my wife told me was gonna live with us because she's carrying our baby, she looks really young and now i feel like I've just over reacted so i take a deep sigh and then look at her while she looks down

"Bongi right?" - i say in a calmer voice, she nods

"I'm sorry i shouldn't have spoken to you like that I'm just frustrated" - me

She looks at me for a slight second and then looks down again

"it's okay sir it's my fault I should watch where I'm going" - damn right it's her fault, i just nod and turn to go get a broom while she runs out the kitchen mxm this thing of having a stranger in my house i don't like it no matter what the circumstances are.

## BABONGILE

I went to my room and locked the door and started breathing fast i could slap myself right now what the hell is wrong with me my eyes where looking at him but my brain must have had a bit of a problem because it just stopped at the sight of that man, i had never met Oba's husband before i never thought he'd look this good what the hell is wrong with me snap out of Bonggi, snap out of it that is somebodies man and i am Melusi's girlfriend... Melusi whom i love very much yes i love him i love and I'm doing all of this for him i say this while rubbing my now showing tummy. He really scared me though there is some thing dark about him i wouldn't want to mess with him so I'll avoid him as much as i can during my time here.

"Bonggi" - i hear Oba's voice outside my bedroom door

"come in" - i say, she peeks in a smiles and then says



"come I'm taking you shopping for maternity clothing"

"nooo noo i can't let you do that I'll just wear the clothes i have" - me

She shakes her head

"trust me i know those clothes will be small next month now come I'm not taking no for an answer" - her

I sigh and follow her out the door and grab my handbag which was on the couch just before we walk out a young boy wearing school uniform with his tight blazer and tight pants and very ratchet hairstyle walks in and takes off his headset

"Mawami unjani" - he says kissing Oba on the cheek she smiles

"Ngiyaphila son" - her

I guess that's their son, she told me a bit about him

"this is my son Mhholi, Mhholi this....."

The boy interrupts his mother, no manners what soo ever

"Mom jeez i told you to introduce me as Ngubane haw" - him

I chuckle

"mxm boy your father is Ngubane you are just Mhholi soo wait, this is Bongsi" - Oba

He turns to look at me with a smirk on his face he then stretches out his hand for a hand shake

"nice to meet you Oven" - he says

Really how offensive can this kid get his mom slaps his shoulder he shrugs

"mama haw she is baking your baby in her womb so she's an oven" - him

I roll my eyes

"how old are you" - me

"15, but i can be whatever age you need me to be" - he says giving me a naughty smirk, yep that's my que i leave them behind while his mom shouts at him for that weird comment i get to the car and Oba opens the door on her side and gets in then so do i

"isn't he too tall and muscular for his age" - me

She laughs

"i told his dad to not let him work out but he kept on telling me that he is a man in the making and he should have the body to go with it" - her

I laugh that boy looks 23.

After we shopped for a few dresses and a few other things we went to shoe street to buy a few shoes i took one glance up and i saw Melusi at American Swiss across the shop I'm in talking to the sales person i ducked as quick as i can i know he wasn't looking this side but i can't take any chances

"what's wrong" - Oba

"i... It's... I need to pee can we go to the toilet" - me

She nodded and we quickly went to the toilet heeww i dodged that one.

Insert 53

AMAHLE

It's a Saturday night, earlier in the day i got a text from Lu he said he has something special planned for today and that i should dress to kill. I woke up early and went to shop for the best dress i can find and now that I'm standing in front of the mirror with this dress looking like it was made for my body damn sis is hot. My phone beeps i look at myself one more time before i grab it, there's a message from Lu he says he is outside i grab my purse and head for the door i get to the driveway and there he is standing outside the car wearing a black tuxedo looking like a whole snack I've never seen this side of him and damn i like it, his jaw is dropped and he is just frozen there looking at me, the effect of beauty bahlali.

"Ama.. (clears his throat) Amahle you look amazing wow" - him

And that's what i like to hear

"thank you babe" - me

He opens the passenger door for me i thank him and get into the car. As we're about to reach our destination he takes out a

blindfold and asked me to wear it, i do as I'm told because i love surprises. I feel the car stop and the door on his side opens a few seconds later the door on my side opens and warm fresh air hits my skin.

"okay babe step out i got you" - him

I step out and now looking at my situation i should've worn nice flat shoes.

"don't let me fall" - i say

"you know I'd never let that happen" - him

Eish this guy just knows the right things to say, and then all of a sudden he scoops me up and i won't lie i got scared for a moment thinking i was falling. He eventually put me down, i fixed my dress and heard his hot breath hit my neck which made my hairs stand i felt him behind me and then his deep voice filled my ear

"I'm gonna take off the blind fold now" - i just noded, he slowly took it off and man ow my i swear i almost dropped dead that very second i looked around and we are at a reserve that i once told him i wanted to check out during our pillow talk i didn't think he was listening. Infront of me were rose petals leading

up to the romantically decorated table and notes made into standing pyramids along the rose trail leading up to the table i look at Lu confused he flashed a smile.

"you have to read them one by one as you go up to the table" - him

I pick up the first one and it's written 'Amahle wami' , the second one 'will you' and the third one 'marry me?'. I raised my head and looked up at the table and saw a little red box he then walked up to where I'm stand took the box and then breathed in deeply just before going down on one knee, he looked up at me i swallowed hard and now had a huge lump on my throat i can't believe this is finally happening

"so?" - he asked while he wipes his sweaty forehead with the back of his hand.

"yes Lu.... Yes I'll marry you" - i said with tears running down he inserted the beautiful ring on my finger and stood up and cupped my face looking straight into my eyes

"i won't disappoint you, ngiyabonga Amahle wami" - and then he kissed me passionately and hugged me for dear life. I never thought I'd be here crazy in love with a man i don't know that much about, crazy inlove with a man who works a normal nine

to five and has an average standard of living but some how I'm content and okay with it, you know after Oba married Doda i always used to tell her how i wouldn't settle for anything less than a rich hubby in a Maserati but noo I'm soo over that, this right here is my sanctum.

\*Two months later\*

OBA

"Bongi you need to get up our guests will be here in an hour" - i said while pouting and pleading with my eyes.

"but I'm sooo tired can i just sit this one out" - her

She's always tired and hungry and i understand pregnancy does that to people now she must just get up ngoba I'm not letting her get couped up in this room alone.

"babe just please do it for me okay, wear that dress (pointing to the couch)" - me

She takes a deep sigh

"you really want me out of this room, you even picked out a dress and even ironed it, ahh saying no now would be bitchy

wouldn't it" - we laughed and then i nodded she smiled and got out of bed and went to shower she's now four months pregnant and has a cute bump i try to talk to my princess (i want a girl) as much as i can while she's in there just so she can know my voice, i told Doda it's important for him to do it too but he told me his hands wouldn't touch that Bongi girl i don't know what's wrong with him or why he's not that much of a fan of Bongi and why he insists on calling her 'this Bongi girl' or 'that Bongi girl' I've given up seriously. As for Bongi every time she's around Doda she's clumsy and weird and uneasy not to mention the dodgy phone calls she makes that when i enter the room she drops the phone i don't know what that is about and I'm just gonna put it at the back of my mind oops excuse me my phone is ringing.... I check the caller ID, it's Amahle.

"i hope you're calling to tell me you're at the gate" - me

"no babe but don't worry I'll be there we will just be a bit late because my makeup artist arrived late" - her

Really now

Advertisement

Amahle is dramatic it's just a small dinner nyana.

"a make up artist for what it's just us nje" - me



She laughs

"honey anything could happen while I'm there i could meet new people i need to look my best at all times the first impression is the most important, not to mention the pictures I'll be taking for insta i need to look good. Relax don't panic okay I'll be there" - her

I laugh, here is a friend for sale i can't shem i can't she is too much

"how does Lu handle your crazy ass though" - me

I'm sure she's blushing right now, i know she loves talking about Lu she could go on for hours

"he handles me pretty well sisi in all departments, would you have ever thought that me Amahle would be somebody's wife i never would've said" - her

I just continue to laugh, i need to cut this call before she carries on to talk talk talk.

"babe umm i have to go okay wena just get here i miss you i haven't seen you in a while" - me

"okay baby I'm gonna be there khululeka .. Love you" - her

I tell her i love her too and drop the call. I hired a catering company today because i didn't want to do all the cooking myself it was going to be too much for me. I walk to the garden where the dinner will take place and i must say the decor people have outdone themselves i go back into the house and tell one of the waiters to go and stand at the door with champagne amd appetizers for the arriving guests it's already 18:00 so they should be arriving anytime now I'm dressed in an off shoulder pencil dress with a long slit that goes all the way to my thigh it screams 'look at me' i liked it the moment i layed my eyes on it. Doda comes out of the bedroom wearing shorts with a grey vest and jesus walks (sandles that show his toes).

"ahh kanti what did i do to deserve this" - i say as i burry my face in my hands

"what did you... Do to deserve what now" - he says while chewing on a samosa and even getting some on his vest lord what do i do with this man

"D but you promised you'd wear whatever i pick out for you" - me

He raises his eyebrow

"i didn't even need to put on those jeans to see how tight they are, I'm not about to put those leggings on not even for you my lovely wife" - him

I roll my eyes those jeans aren't even tight, i put my hands on my hips and give him the you better do it look but he just continues to eat and doesn't even realize I'm doing it.

"Doda" - me

"what" - him

"please" - i beg

"noo I'm a zulu man O and us zulu men don't do skinny jeans even my crotch will sit uncomfortably in those things" - him

Argg fine, i pull him towards our bedroom and give him another pair of jeans ones that are loose enough for a zulu man (rolling my eyes). He gets dressed and heew man now i see my lunch bar of a husband looking all sexy.

I hear talking in the house and conclude that people have started arriving i pull Doda's hand, we head for the garden and just like i thought people

are here Amahle is here with Lu in matching outfits i wonder how Lu agreed to that, poor guy as soon as Amahle sees me she screams and runs to hug me i hug her back I've missed her so much, after we break the hug i pull her right hand and gasp when i see the ring it looks expensive like it left the guy bankrupt

"not bad, not bad at all" - i whisper to her

"i know right" - she whispers back and then turns to look at Doda

"unjani Sbali wami one mali eningi" - her

Doda just laughs i mean what else can he say this girl just says noma yini

"Ngiyaphila i see Lu finally asked the big question" - Doda

"i had to otherwise she would've left me" - Lu

We laugh, Amahle hits him on the shoulder playfully

"you know that's not true baby I'd never leave your handsome ass" - Amahle

Lu smiles and then gives Doda a Bro hug and hugs Oba

"thanks for inviting us" - Lu

I just smile and nod

"people stop pretending like I'm not here, I'm here looking like a beauty bomb exploded on me not even one compliment ya'll sure know how to disappoint" - it can only be Thula wanting all the attention to herself

"Unjani skwiza sami esihle" - me

She giggles and blushes yet she asked to be complimented

"I'm good mfaz ka mfowethu I'm very good" - her

"evening everyone, evening" - Mhholi says walking very fast to take a seat to think i told him not to come but here he is....then steve walks in and looks cleaner than usual he fist bumps Doda and greets me and everyone else even though his eyes are only on Thula who doesn't reply because she's deep in whatever she's doing on her phone i just chuckle because his little crush is really amusing to me i told Doda about it and he said he doesn't see it cabang i mean who wouldn't this man is practically drooling and just as i thought he took a seat next to Thula looking very nervous. Then we took our seats, right after Nana and Mpho arrived looking like sisters i swear Mpho grew soo fast she's nineteen now but you'd swear she's way older the way she likes telling people to respect her ngoba she's an adult these kids... I stand up to hug nana

"you look breathtaking half" - me

She smiles

"i try half, but thank you" - she let's go and takes her seat and then i hug Mpho and reprimand her about the short dress she's wearing she laughs and tells me to relax hayi i surrender and sit down between Mhholi and Doda. I text Bongi and tell her to come down the starter is about to be served she texts back saying she's coming i put my phone down and raise my head only to find this idiot child of mine pouring vodka in his juice i hit him soo hard on his head that it spilled all over him everyone around the table laughed i didn't laugh i seriously have an imbecile for a child

"geez mom, you sure know how to ruin a persons night" - he says while standing up

Bongi finally walks in looking great she was looking down and finally reached the table and took a seat she raised her head and said

"Sanib....." and then she froze and the smile got wiped off her face, her jaw was dropped and she looked like she was about to pass out what the heck is going on here.

"Melusi" - she said with her voice trembling.

Insert 54

NARRATED

"Mel...Melusi" - Bonggi

At this point everyone at the table is more than confused, well except for Lu who would turn blue if he wasn't a dark skinned man.

"Baby do you know this girl" - Amahle

Tears start to stream down Bonggi's face

"ye.. Yeah (clears throat) yeah baby, Bonggi and i went to the same high-school and we also come from the same place" - Melusi

Then there was silence

"Right Bonggi?" - Melusi asked, Bonggi wiped her tears with the back of her hand and adjusted her posture and then faked a smile

"yeah, gosh these stupid hormones silly me I'm even crying" - Bonggi says

Everyone smiles yet many questions are running through their minds but they decide to let it slide and continue with their

dinner except for Doda who is looking at Both Bongi and Melusi with questioning eyes as both Bongi and Melusi steal glances at each other. In three hours the dinner was done, everyone said their goodbye and left for their homes after all was done Bongi went straight to her bedroom and threw herself on the bed and cried she couldn't handle the emotional pain she was feeling, she couldn't believe that Melusi whom she did all of this for was with another woman, a woman that he is engaged to because she had a big rock on her finger she then thought back to the time she saw him at the mall at a jewelery store he must've been buying a ring for her. The thing that upsets her the most is the fact that they've been together for years, they've been through a lot together but he didn't have the intention to wife her and make a decent woman out of her not to mention that he looked different, he dressed different and spoke english for most of the time which he never does she carried on to cry until she fell asleep.

4 hours later

02:30 am

DODA



I am woken up by someone screaming Oba's name i quickly sit up thinking maybe it's Mhholi but then i hear that it's not him so it must be that girl Bongi i look over at Oba and she's peacefully sleeping argg i guess it has to be me. I get out of bed and head for her room i knock on the door, she doesn't answer i can still hear her crying so i stand outside the door contemplating on whether to let my self in or not, but then i remember that this is my house and i can do what i want when i want.

"Bongi" - i say once more but she doesn't respond again, i sigh and push the door and find her kneeling on the floor with her hands on her tummy and tears streaming down her face i rush and crouch next to her

"Bongi what's going on is it the baby?" - me

She nods i start to panic because i don't want to lose my baby.

"can you stand" - me

She shakes her head no, i help her up and try to walk with her but she's even struggling to walk i go against it all and decide to carry her out of her room and put her in the lounge on the couch i tell her to wait while i go get my keys from my room, i

run to my room and head for the closet i put on a t-shirt since i was bare chested and grab my keys

"D what's going on?" - Oba asks with her sleepy voice

"it's bongi she's having pains I'm taking her to Lorenzo he'll help her" - me

She quickly sits up and tries to get out of bed but i grab her before she does and cup her face

"I'll take care of it sleep Mkami" - i say and kiss her cheek and run out. I get to the lounge and she's still clenching her jaws with tears streaming down i pick her up and use the kitchen exit and head to the garage i open the car and put her in the back seat while i quickly rush to the drivers side i start the car and drive out like a mad man. I call Lorenzo and tell him to open the gate for me because I'm almost there. I arrive and drive in rushing to the back to take Bonggi out, i rush her inside.

"to the second bedroom on the left" - Lorenzo

I go to the bedroom and lay her down he comes with his doctors kit as i exit the room telling him I'll wait in the lounge. As i sit and wait i text Oba and tell her not to wait up and not to worry because I'm sure the baby is fine.

"Whiskey?" - Lorenzo

I nod, he pours some for me and then for himself and sits down on the couch across me

"is the baby fine?" - me

"the baby is fine man, seems like she was just too stressed that made her blood pressure high therefore she started having cramps on her lower back otherwise known as..."

"Braxton hicks" - i interrupted him

He chuckled while shaking his head

"and i asked myself why you brought her to me instead of doing the check up yourself" - him

"i told you the other day at work there's something about this Bongi girl that rubs me the wrong way and I don't undermine people i wasn't about to run my hand all over her belly, touching her skin trying to feel which angle the baby is in it might have been a set up, I've been to hell and back man and women (I chuckle) and deadly i tell you " - me

He nods

" i get what you mean, let me go and see if she's out of the bathroom soo i can finish up with her " - him

"sho" - me

He stands up and leaves the room and after 45 minutes he walks out with Bongi behind him, i stand up and look at Bongi

"you feeling better?" - she nods i nod too and fake a smile.

"Renzo bro thanks for this" - i say as i take my phone and car keys from the couch

"no stress dude, i guess I'll see you tommorow" - him

"noma ikanjan" - i say

NARRATED

They are now on their way driving back to Doda's house as silence fills the car with Bongi looking outside the window and Doda stealing glances at Bongi because he really wants to speak his mind right now but is deciding against it because what he wants to say might raise Bongi's blood pressure again and he doesn't want that so he keeps his mouth shut.... Well that's until Bongi started sniffing and Doda turned his head to find her crying silently

Doda then pulled over and parked on the side of the road.

"wh... Why are we.. Stopping (sniffs)" - Bonggi asked in between her sniffs, instead of answering Doda just looked at her with a straight face and a body chilling stare, she immediately felt uneasy.

"Mr Ngubane..is..is everything okay" - she says because at that Moment that's all she could think to say

"why would everything be okay Bonggi?" - he asked her the question coldly still looking right into her eyes until she looked down

"when i ask a question i expect an answer, now why wouldn't things be fine?" - Doda

She wiped her tears

"i.. I don't know sir" - Bonggi

Doda chuckled

"now listen and listen good little girl whatever game you're playing at you better quit it before i find out exactly what you're up to, a rat doesn't need to be dead for me to smell it and a fire doesn't have to burn before my nose catches the scent be careful and watch your back because you walked into the lions den and the lion doesn't like it when idiots mess with his family so watch your back " - Doda

Right after he said that he started the car while Bongi sobbed uncontrollably, he wasn't really sure what exactly Bongi was up to but something in him said don't trust her and him being a no bullshit type of guy was determined to get to the bottom of it.

\*The next day\*

As soon as they got home yesterday she rushed inside and locked herself in her room she was even visibly shaking because she was scared that Doda was on to her and she could see it in his eyes that he was dead serious about being somebody not to mess with, she started thinking that maybe all of this isn't worth it because the person she was doing this for is a lying bastard anyway and that maybe she should pack her bags and run away, she curled herself into a ball and cried until she passed out. Today she got up really early but stayed in her room until she heard everyone leave, her bags were already packed and ready. She called a meter taxi which was now waiting for her outside she asked the driver to help her carry her bags and he did, her heart was beating fast, she knew what a risk it is running away with their baby inside her womb she might even go to jail for this but as for staying it wasn't an option so to her this was the only way, she instructed the driver to take her to the hospital, they arrived in less than twenty

minutes, she asked him to wait because she wasn't gonna take long and he agreed and so she got out of the car going to Melusi's work place. When she got there Melusi was laughing with a few of his colleagues but as soon as he saw her his face dropped instantly, he excused himself from his colleagues and walked towards her with anger written all over his face.

"Me...." - she didn't even get the chance to finish because Mel grabbed her upper arm roughly pulling her outside

"Melusi you're hurting me" - she said

He then let her go roughly and put his hands on his waist

"what are you doing here Bonggi" - Mel

"i need a place to stay and i..." - Bonggi

"a place to stay (chuckles and folds his arms), do i look stupid to you what are you doing here in the first place, what were you doing at the Ngubanes and what game are you playing at mmmh?" - Mel

She suddenly felt extreme anger take over because she felt Melusi was such a hypocrite, she thought how dare he question me when he also had a lot of damn explaining to do.

" Melusi you're such a hypocritical man whore wena what were you doing with that woman, who is supposedly your fiance,

what about me and our baby did you think about us huh, you're soo heart less, so don't you stand here acting all holy holy when you know you're full of bullshit " - Bongi

" is that what you came here for, to talk rubbish " - he said through his teeth

" you know what get out of my face before i do something i might regret " - him again, Bongi started to cry hysterically again as she started to realize that there's a huge possibility she might have to go back home

" Melusi please" - her

She said holding on to his shirt

"arg I'm soo over this" - he said removing the tight grip she had on him and then walking away leaving Bongi crying and calling out for him.



## FINALE :PART ONE

Insert 55.....

### OBA'S POV

I feel him snuggle his arms around me, his hands are cold but his hot breath hits my neck i close my eyes marinating myself in the moment.

"the baby is fine, she was just a bit stressed and that's what triggered the pains" - he says softly as his breath hits my ear.

"that's great news Ngubane" - me

Comfortable silence fills the room with our barely audible breathing being the only sound, i feel something poke my lower butt but i don't move because I've been married for a long time and I've learned to sleep through it.

"Mkami"

"mmmh"

"i want to be inside you soo bad right now" - he says in his low sexy yet bold, deep and husky voice that alone gets my panties soaked, kodwa why can't i resist this man. I'm tongue tied i don't know what my response should be but he doesn't wait for

me to reply. We're still in the same position we were in, my back is still faced to him while his arms are wrapped around me. He slowly starts drawing a line with his hand going down slowly into my panties, he gets to my clit and slowly and gently starts going around in circles, immediately my breathing pattern starts to change, is it hot in here or is it just me.

"mmmhhh... D ow shiiiiittt... Mmmm" - my moans fill the room as he gently bites my ear

"let me take what's mine baby yeses ngilambile maan feed me" - he says slowly and seductively. He then flips me over and gets on top of me and runs his finger at my entrance he puts it in unexpectedly, i gasp as he moves it in and out of me slowly while he maintains deep eye contact with me, he pulls it out

"fuck.. you're soo wet" - he says looking at me with his now small and red eyes as he licks my juices of his finger and kisses me hungrily and roughly he is taking his sweat pants off as we kiss and his underwear too i feel his hard erect dick on my thigh and i swear i died and came back to life i need him as in now. He does the unexpected and rips my panties off and takes off my oversized t-shirts my breasts are now exposed and ready to join the party i bite my bottom lip as i feel him on my entrance ready to enter, he has this smirk on his face because he can see how bad i want him.

"do you want him? "

"i.. I do" - i say

"Angizwa" - him

"I said i..... (he pushes himself in before I can even finish the sentence, i gasp and grab the sheets, my vagina walls hug him and welcome him home, he pauses for a second and then starts to thrust at a fast pace )... Fuck yes.... Yesss.... Yesss... Ahhh.... Yesss"

"Angizwa.... say it... again.... Shit you're soo fucking hot shit " - him.

"i.... Said i... Fucking want you.... Yesss i want you (both our bodies are moving in sync as he pounds into me hard, sounds of our bodies colliding fills the room)... Yesss babyy ahh" - me

I feel the sudden urge to pee or release, my body starts to shake, my toes curl and my eyes go to the back of my head (such good dickrisation will make you become under taker heee)

"let it go baby

let... It go" - he says

I let go and shake uncontrollably this man ontop of me doesn't stop he carries on chasing and chasing and chasing until he gets what he's been after and collapses ontop of me and lays his

head on my breasts, after a few seconds of catching our breath he raises his head and smiles like a toddler who's just been given candy. You'd think he'd be used to it by now but noo nigga is still very attached.

"yeyi!" - he says as he chuckles and shakes his head with a stupid smile plastered on his face.

"yini?" - i ask while giggling

"ave lishisa lekhekhe lakho" - he says, I'm dead in laughter, really you can count on my husband to say the cheesiest thing right now and ruin the moment

"D ikhekhe really that's the word you want to use" I ask between laughs

"haw kanti what is its name... Ikhekhe" - him

"be more romantic haw say cookie or honey pot hayi lento yakho" - me

He chuckles lightly

"weh baby" - him

"yebo"

"ngi ndoda yomzulu mina angiwu khulumu umbhedo" right after that he gets up and leaves for the bathroom. Some of us have it hard shem

. Anyway he went on for the rest of the night ignoring the fact that we both had to go to work the next day.

I only slept two hours and woke up and rushed to take a shower and get ready for work, as for D he had already left when i woke up he sent me a text saying he had an emergency at work. I didn't even get a chance to tell Bonggi I'm leaving i just told Mhholi to hurry then we left.

## DODA'S POV

I left home early because I needed to get to the bottom of this Bonggi issue as in ASAP. I can't be living under the same roof with someone that I don't trust. Something tells me that Melusi knows more than he's letting out i don't really know the guy that well Amahle just rocked up with him one day and i honestly didn't care enough to occupy my mind with what skeletons he might have in his closet. I find myself parked outside the hospital that he works at.. My phone rings interrupting my thoughts on whether or not i should walk in here and question this guy.

"Stevovo" - i say answering

He chuckles

"soo much energy soo early in the morning" - he says in his sleepy voice

"nc nc nc amahloni awunawo it's after eight and you're still sleeping" - me

He yawns

"well that's how it feels to be the boss, and anyway why are you speaking soo much yet im the one who called, this is my airtime know your place I'm disciplining you for the next person if you're not the one who called just say " Hello" and wait to be talked to " - he says with his blabber mouth early in the morning i repeat i need to get myself a new friend this right here hayi angazi I laugh and say

" awume shlama ufunani? "

He clears his throat and says

" just please set me up on a date with her, she doesn't even have to know that she's meeting up with me you'll just tell her ukuthi you want to have lunch with her only for me to show up"

I conclude that he's talking about Thula because that's all he talks about these days, dude is whipped

"fuck noo I'm not pimping my sister out to you, infact walk away" - i say

"just be my friend right now, not her big brother help me out ngiyakcela I'll owe you big time" - him

Did i just hear a please

"well... Maybe I'll think about it, heeee just by having a security company you think you have a chance with my sister" - me

He laughs

"mcm fokof nxa" - he drops the call, i shake my head and think ukuthi maybe i should lend him a hand i mean it's been three years of him acting like a dumbo whenever Thula is around. I open the car door and walk into the hospital they don't ask me questions because they know who i am. I ask around about were Melusi could be I get there, he spots me before i can even get to him and walks to me.

"if it isn't the notorious doctor Ngubane" - he says as we bro hug i have a smile plastered on my face.

"howzit Mel?" - i ask

"it's all good, what brings you this side" - him

I put my hands in my pockets and lean on the wall the smile i had on my face is wiped off like it never happened.

"i thought i should come here and ask you some serious questions" - me

He clears his throat and suddenly looks very uncomfortable....

Red flag

"soo you and that Bongi girl huh" - i say

"wh.. What about us i don't even know her i mean i know her but i don't know her know her" - he says

I chuckle while shaking my head

"hawu that's pretty weird because that's not what she told me"

He suddenly chokes on his spit and starts hitting his chest with his hand trying to calm down i watch him and wait.. I have all the time in the world. And right on que Amahle appears and starts walking towards us, i called her and told her Melusi has something important to tell her i wanted to kill two birds with one stone.. Kanti whomst am I (smirks)

"Hey D.... Baby" - she says looking at me first and then at Melusi



"okay now that we're here... I said that's not what Bongi told me Melusi should i tell your fiance or will you? shesha you're wasting my time maan" - i say getting agitated

"Baby cela ungi xolele sthandwa sami" - he says looking at Amahle who now has glassy eyes

"Lu baby what's going on" - she asks

Okay it looks like he's about to tell us something i didn't think this trick would actually work but here i am about to know something

"sooo the truth... Is... It's eish ndoda ngiyakcela" - he says

"hayi fusegi wena nywa nywe nywa ndoda wani khuluma maan if you don't do it I'll do it for you now spill nxa" - me

He nods and holds Amahle's hands as his are trembling

"you know that i love you right (Amahle nods) and i don't want to lose you (she nods again) please don't.."

"argg just get to the point" i interrupt

He clears his throat I've noticed that he does this a lot

"Bongi is my long time girlfriend we've been together for years but i don't love her anymore i haven't for a while the truth is i only stuck with her because she had a miscarriage because of me a few years ago i didn't know how i could make it up to her

so i thought being her man would numb the pain because she loves me soo much and then a few months back she told me she is pregnant i won't lie i was ecstatic but... "

" okay okay back up one second champ uthi the baby is yours but it cant be because... "

" yeah it can't.. because Bongi is Oba and Doda's.. (sniffs) surrogate so the child is theirs" - Amahle but in talking between her sobs, Melusi looks defeated I'm confused as fuck right now i need to go home and confront this girl.

"carry on phela" - me

"yeah and... And then she suddenly told me she's moving back in with her mom because my mother and sister don't like her soo the baby would be in danger because she doesn't trust them and that's the last i saw of her until i saw her at your house" - Mel

"she's met your family... You lying piece of shit how could you (sobs)" - Amahle

Melusi tries to touch her but she backs away

"don't fucking touch me"

"baby i'm sorry please" - he says

Why am I still standing here watching, suddenly she lands a hot slap on his face i wasn't expecting it i gasp and hold my mouth

"keep your sorry and keep your stupid ring angfuni ukphinde ngikbone yangizwa" - she then walks away while still crying he lets out a deep sigh

"asambe sokhuluma nesfebe sakho" - me

"talk to her where?" - him

"kwami" - me

He scratches his bald head

"about that... She's not there" - him

"what, what where is she where the fuck is she" i say grabbing his collar

"angazi she came to ask me for a place to crash but i turned her down she said something about not wanting to stay with you guys anymore and she seemed jumpy i don't know where she went sorry mfethu" - he says

"I'm not your brother nxa" - i say as i push him to the ground and leave him in shock where the fuck did this bitch go with my baby.

## FINALE: PART TWO

### DODA'S POV

I just drove into the driveway and I'm fuming i need to be sure that she's really not here and if she isn't there today or whatever day i find her she will know me. I barge into the house and head straight for her room i barge in and to my shock there she is sleeping on the bed. What fucken game is Melusi playing at. I sit on the couch next to the bed and just watch her while clenching my fists all that's going through my mind is to strangle her to death but that's not an option. She suddenly sits up and yawns while stretching herself, as soon as her eyes land on me she jumps in fear i don't move an inch i just stare at her.

"wha.. What are you doing in my room" - she asks as tears stream down her face

"your room? Kuphi?? In my house?" - me

I chuckle, she looks down and wipes her tears

"who does that baby belong to?"

She seems shocked now all of a sudden

"what kind of question is that" she asks useyahlanya lomfazi i feel my fists harden at the sound of confidence in her voice i need to breath in and out i need to calm down I'm not about to do this.

"i don't know what game you and Melusi are playing at and i don't care what matters now is that you listen and listen good"

I crouch down to her level

"when you have carried this baby for 6 months I'll take it out of you and it'll spend the rest of its time in an incubator your services will no longer be needed"

She stands up, she looks shocked and furious

"you will do no such thing" - she says

I've said what i came to say and i will waste no more of my time, i get up and pass her standing with her hands on her hips.

"yeyi you can't leave I'm speaking to you ngithi you can't do that we all signed a contract this isn't part of the deal" - she says before i close the door.

"you should've thought about that before you lied nxa"

I exit the room and head back to the car i need some time alone i need to think.

## NARRATED

It's a cold Saturday morning she's in her powder blue fur coat with white jeans and nude stilettos, her blonde shoulder length weave compliments her fair completion perfectly. She's walking like she owns the world and she gets a lot of stares as she makes her way through the tables to get to where her brother is sitting, she doesn't mind though she's used to it (the stares).

"why would..... Ohh Steve you are here, i wasn't expecting you" - Thula asks as she glances at Steve and then Doda and slowly decides to take a seat next to Steve, she won't be able to eat next to Doda he is left handed and she's right handed she hates it when their elbows keep getting in the way of whatever it is that their trying to do while sitting next to each other.

"ehh... (clears throat) ye.. Yes I'm here" he finally manages to say. Doda chuckles and shakes his head, he wonders how Steve is going to conversate with Thula when their alone as he's already started with the stuttering. It's been two months and soo he thought why not help a friend out plus his intentions seem to be pure he has even stopped hanging out with hoes.

"soo are we gonna order or are you two going to sit in silence the whole time" she says after raising her head up from her phone.

"of course we're gonna order i was just waiting for you to fetch your table manners where you'd left them and put your phone down" - Doda

Thula roles her eyes and shoves her phone in her bag. Doda calls for the waitress.

"My name is londiwe welcome to Spur what would you like to eat today" - the waitress says and goes through the weeks specials with them, Doda interrupts her because he wasn't really listening anyway he was just looking through the Menu trying to find a dish with the most meat as he can.

"I'll have ribs with chips on the side" he says first

"I'll have this salad but please don't put olives in it" she says secondly

"I'll have ribs too, with a rib burger included and chips on the side and for my drink bring me a bar one milkshake and a cold castle lite to take the edge off" he speaks lastly, when it comes to food he has no shame voicing out his opinion. Thula takes a quick glance at him for wanting to have a whole beer in the morning a cold one in this cold weather, right in that moment she has concluded that this man is a drunk. After taking their

order the waitress left, right after she left Steve took his phone out of his pocket and dialed Doda's number the phone rings, Doda looks at it and chuckles before picking up he knows what this means and he is not going to protest. As soon as Doda puts the phone on his ear Steve drops the call. Thula on the other hand is too busy typing God knows what on her phone to notice that these two are on to something.

"(clears throat) Hello... Damn eish okay..... I'll be there... Don't worry sthandwa sami.... I'm coming" Doda says as he picks up his car keys and stands up to leave. Now both Steve and Thula are looking at him.

"don't tell me you're leaving" - Thula says

"Ntwana i have to go

when my food comes tell them to make it a takeaway Steve will bring it to my house" - Doda

"and who exactly will pay for that food since you are leaving" - Thula

"Steve will pay" he says and kisses her cheek before walking away. Awkward silence fills the table Thula has switched to the seat opposite Steve. Here she is in front of him just the two of them but he has no words for her. He knows that today he will tell her and he is willing to take whatever it is that she'll say after he confesses his undying love for her.



"soo they killed a whole phanda, skinned it's fur off and had it made into a coat" He says without thinking first, his subconscious is on a chair with a rope hanging around it's neck "soo they killed a phanda" what the fuck was that he mentally slaps himself it's to early to embarrass himself the food hasn't even come. She lifts her eyes from her phone with her one eyebrow raised up

"it's not real fur"

That's all she has to say but she doesn't take her eyes off him.

"you look really beautiful today" - him

"today?? What about every other day am i not always beautiful" - her

He chuckles at how cocky she is

"you are always beautiful phela wena unjenge langa liphuma, neskumba engathi ugeza ngobisi.. If unyathela ngabantwana was a person it would be you" he says looking directly into her eyes, she can't help it she smiles if she was white her cheeks would be red right now she laughs lightly and does that cute thing that she does when she laughs, she covers her mouth with her hand, as she's laughing the food arrives. After placing all the food on the table the waitress leaves.

"you're soo cheesy" - her

He smirks and shoves a big fry in his mouth

"but you love me like that" he speaks while chewing, he is using his hands while she's keeping it formal using a fork and knife.

"what? Love you i could never, and don't speak with food in your mouth" - she says

He chuckles and says

"yes Love and never say never ngoba uzongi thanda unganakanga as for speaking with food in my mouth I'm sorry mom I'd quit any bad habit for you" - him

She laughs, she hasn't laughed this much in a while not since her ex boyfriend told her he found someone better, to her that was crazy she's always known herself to be all that, this had badly bruised her ego.

"any bad habit?" she asks with her eyes squinted

"any bad habit" he replies while removing the teaspoon and chugging the milkshake, she's shocked at how fast he can gulp down a freezing milkshake does he not know of brainfreeze. Right after all of that he uses his teeth to open the bottle of cold castle light.

"would you quit alcohol for me?" she asks with a smirk on her face, as soon as this question in particular got to his ear his beverage went through the wrong pipe which triggered a painful

cough he started to hit his chest multiple times while gasping for air. At that moment Thula was in stitches this whole situation amused her and she realized that this must be taking it too far because clearly this man loved his alcohol the same way He'd love his kids. She stands up and goes to sit on his side of the table and gently rubs his back.

"okay okay you don't have to quit geez you sure do know how to dramatize, you don't have to quit" - her

"which means i can have both the things i love in my life" - him

"What's the other thing?" she asks

"you" he says while looking at her without breaking eye contact, looking at her like he's looking into her soul.

## FINALE FINALE FINALE

(whole inset will be NARRATED)

### DODA

Now here he was, really proud of what he'd been able to achieve. He managed to pretend as though all is well to his wife because he didn't want to stress her he knows how she gets when she's stressed, he smiled at Bongi when he had to and tolerated seeing her face everyday at dinner until Bongi was six months pregnant. He slipped a labour inducing pill in her juice one morning, by the time noon came their baby girl was spending the rest of her time in an incubator just like he'd said. Of course Bongi was hysterical and angry she accused him of inducing her labor and went as far as trying to tell Oba about it but of course Doda being the person he is could never let that happen and so he said.

"I'll pay you half of what we agreed on"

She shook her head no before saying

"you can't do that i carried the baby, that was the agreement"

"you carried the baby for 6 months instead of 9 which means half job, half pay"

He had a stupid grin on his face, Bongi wished she had the balls to remove it with a tight slap but she knew better than that

"because you induced my labor" she said with a shaky voice with tears streaming down her face

"do you perhaps have proof of this sudden accusation?" he asked while looking at her with a straight face with his hands tucked in his pants pockets. She looked back at him with a messy face she'd been crying a lot since he walked in, it became clear that she had no answer for the recent question.

" i thought so" he said right before patting her shoulder and walking out.

He has never seen her since then. He finally feels like he has all that he's ever needed in life, his wife and his two children. All he wants to do now is help his wife raise their baby girl and be there to make sure his son becomes the best man. He wants to be the best brother to his sister and a good son to his father he's even willing to have a relationship with his stepmother and leave the life of crime for good, it no longer does it for him.

OBA

She can't believe it, she's finally here the baby she's been wanting, the fact that it's a baby girl makes it all worth it going through all the trouble just to have her here to be part of her family. She comes to the hospital everyday just to look at her sleep she's soo small and frail but she's definitely growing. She found it strange how Bongi left the hospital soo sudden without even informing her but she has a lot going on that's the least of her worries. He snakes his arms around her waist she immediately snaps out of thought

"I knew I'd find you here" - him

"i just can't stop looking at her" - her

He turns her around to look at him, she looks up at him

"because she's beautiful like her mother?" he asks

She smiles and says

"No because she looks soo much like her father" he feels his heart melt at those words, he bends and kisses her lips softly.

"I love you Mkami" he says looking at her like she's a precious jewel

"I love you Ngubane"

"can we please go home i have something to show you" he tells her, she nods her head to his request.

## AT HOME

"don't let me fall" - her

He has her eyes closed using a scarf she had on

"you know I'd never let that happen

watch your step over here" he says

"okay wait I'll open your eyes don't peak" - him

She's curious, soo curious that she's tempted to peak but she doesn't want to ruin the surprise so she decides against it. She hears the door handle being open and his feet moving forward her ears are still very sharp.

"okay I'm gonna remove the scarf now" - him

She laughs lightly and jumps a bit like a little girl being told she's going to Disneyland. He chuckles at the excitement she has even before her eyes have been open. He finally removes the scarf for her eyes to be met by pink striped wallpaper with a cute fluffy powder pink fluffy carpet, a rocking chair in the far

left corner of the room, a cute baby cot on the right corner of the room.

"Baby Lonke?" she asks with a smile on her face as she sees the engraving on the wall

"yes Lonkeuthando, do you like it?" he asks

"i love it baby" she says and kisses him.

## BONGI

After leaving the hospital she had no choice but to go back home to her mother to grovel and beg and admit to her mother that she'd been a failure just like she'd predicted she knew this would work because there's nothing her mother loved more than being right. She begged and begged it took two days of sleeping outside on the cold veranda but she's finally back home now where she belongs. It's 12:25 but she's still in bed she feels like she has nothing to live for, she's woken up by the urge to pee so she gets up and goes to the toilet after doing her business she goes back to her room. Her eyes land on the full body mirror that has her reflection on it she stops and stares for a while she's sad and close to depression the love of her life wants nothing to do with her she told her he never wants to see her again and she doesn't even want to replay the insults



she received from his mother and sister. Melusi even went as far as telling her that he has found the one in Amahle and that she was pathetic and worthless. All of this because of a tiny lie she thought to herself.

## THULA

Their "planned" date ended with Steve being as real as he'd ever been with her being as real as he'd ever been with any women in his life. She smiles when she thinks about how crazy he is. Right after him telling her that he loves her and he needs her in his life she declined the offer and said

"I'm just not ready to be in another relationship"

He held her hands and asked

"are you rejecting me" she shook her head no

"i just can't right now" she said

He then looked at her for a while until she couldn't hold the eye contact anymore and looked down. He let her hands go and stood up at that moment she thought he was leaving but he took off his shoes instead

"what are you doing?" she asked in panic

"showing you how much i love you"

As quick as lighting he gets on the table and stands on it (there no longer plates on the table it had been cleared). By now she's on her feet giving him a reprimanding look but he smiles at her instead and grabs a catch up bottle places it before his mouth to use as a mic

"Ntombazane ngawe ngiyazi fela

Ngathi awuboni ukuthi iwena kuphela

Coz abantu bona bane jealous

Hlale ngikhuluma ngawe bazok tshela

Come in my life so you can make it better"

Everyone's is already looking at Steve sing some are taking videos.Thula is standing with her hand on her face she doesn't know how to act so she just says

"okay fine"

He stops and looks at her and says

"okay fine what?"

"I'll give us a chance I'll be your girlfriend"

A wide smile plastered on his face he jumped off that table like he'd never been on it . He hugged her like he'd always yearned to hug her she hugged him back and giggled the hug was super tight

"Thank you thank you thank you" he said.

A MONTH LATER

She had been seeing Steve almost everyday for the past four weeks he really cherishes her and is the most loving man she's ever had in her life but mostly the weirds one but she loves him like that. She'd told him after their date that she wants his full medical records, yes she's that girl always plays it safe. When she said it he laughed and thought she was playing but stopped when he saw that she was dead serious.

Today she's in her short red silky pajamas with a big warm gown on top. Steve is coming over and their planning to watch a movie and get to know each other a bit more. There's a knock on the door she gets up excitedly to go and attend it

"Sawbona" - she says with a smile on her face

"don't just Sawbona me come and give your man a hug" - him

She giggles and gives him a hug he likes to linger in their hugs because he loves the way she smells

"you look soo cute right now" - he tells her

She doesn't have a weave on today she has cornrows plaited nearly on her head with her natural hair.

"Thank you" she says as she grabs his hand pulling him to the couch. She stands before him and takes off his jacket and places it on the one seater couch

"okay sit I'll fetch the food and the popcorn" - her

He nods his head and does as told, she comes back with different foods and popcorn, she places it on the table and sits next to him they then grab a blanket and place it on themselves.

"we're watching Oceans eight" - her

"this better not be a chick flick" - he says while stuffing food in his mouth already

"even if it is you'll sit and watch with me because you love me"  
- her

He laughs and says

"ngaze ngasha, clearly ngifela ukuthi ngiyakthanda" - him

She laughed at his statement and after she'd calmed down she started the movie. He'd finished all the food and drank some water he watched a bit of the movie but he wasn't liking it at all as it wasn't what he liked he then decided to watch Thula instead she seemed to be enjoying the movie she didn't even notice that he'd been staring at her until she took a glance at him.

"how long have you been weirdly staring at me" - her

"for a good ten minutes" he says still looking into her eyes

"don't do that you're making me shy" - she said giggling and pushing his face to look at another direction but he quickly brought it back to look at her a bit closer than he was the last time.

"i want to kiss you" he confesses and doesn't wait for a reply he smashes his lips on hers she doesn't waste time she responds to the kiss, he's a good kisser she admits to herself. He places his hand on her revealed thigh damn her skin is as softened as he'd always imagined he moves his hand up going to tightly squeeze her butt suddenly there's a sense of urgency four play won't do it today she just wants to feel him inside of her she's

already wet what's the hold up she thinks. She stretches her hand to run on top of his erected cock that is threatening to spring out of his pants any minute now, he breaths faster at her touch if being in heaven doesn't feel like this then he doesn't know a better feeling but for him this right here is heaven were all his wildest dreams are coming true. He stops kissing her, she stops too and looks at him puzzled at his sudden stop.

"are you sure about this" he asks before they can go any further she nods her head and gives him an assuring look. He then slowly reaches to take off her pajama top as soon as it comes off her well filled breasts come out to play that urges him on even more

"kodwa jesu" he says and stands up to quickly take off his shirt and his pants with his boxers at the same time Thula laughs at his excitement but quickly swallows her laugh as soon as she sees his thick dick spring out pointing skyward. He gently lays her down and takes off her pajama pants she isn't wearing any underwear and this turns him on he has now spread her legs apart and is looking at her freshly shaved pussy he then takes a deep breath before teasing her by drawing circles on her clit with his manhood, she lets out a low moan he smiles as he's loving the way her face looks when it's filled with lust he places himself on her entrance and pushes in without warning she gasps and digs her nails into his arms.

"shit, shit shit baby" he curses in a low tone as he's not moving at all he just entered her and already he's done, he looks at her checking if she's felt his cum in her opening but she seems to be waiting for him to start he will not let his penis embarrass him like this not to this woman so he starts moving he hits it hard and fast making her lose all her senses.

.....**THE END**.....

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

**For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>**

**And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it <https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>**